

#### **ACCEPTED MANUSCRIPT • OPEN ACCESS**

# The 2023 wearable photoplethysmography roadmap

To cite this article before publication: Peter H Charlton et al 2023 Physiol. Meas. in press https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6579/acead2

### Manuscript version: Accepted Manuscript

Accepted Manuscript is "the version of the article accepted for publication including all changes made as a result of the peer review process, and which may also include the addition to the article by IOP Publishing of a header, an article ID, a cover sheet and/or an 'Accepted Manuscript' watermark, but excluding any other editing, typesetting or other changes made by IOP Publishing and/or its licensors"

This Accepted Manuscript is © 2023The Author(s). Published on behalf of Institute of Physics and Engineering in Medicine by IOP Publishing Ltd.

As the Version of Record of this article is going to be / has been published on a gold open access basis under a CC BY 4.0 licence, this Accepted Manuscript is available for reuse under a CC BY 4.0 licence immediately.

Everyone is permitted to use all or part of the original content in this article, provided that they adhere to all the terms of the licence <a href="https://creativecommons.org/licences/by/4.0">https://creativecommons.org/licences/by/4.0</a>

Although reasonable endeavours have been taken to obtain all necessary permissions from third parties to include their copyrighted content within this article, their full citation and copyright line may not be present in this Accepted Manuscript version. Before using any content from this article, please refer to the Version of Record on IOPscience once published for full citation and copyright details, as permissions may be required. All third party content is fully copyright protected and is not published on a gold open access basis under a CC BY licence, unless that is specifically stated in the figure caption in the Version of Record.

View the <u>article online</u> for updates and enhancements.

# The 2023 wearable photoplethysmography roadmap

Peter H. Charlton<sup>1,2</sup>\* [0000-0003-3836-8655], John Allen<sup>31,32</sup>\* [0000-0002-7263-0533], Raquel Bailón<sup>24,18</sup>\* [0000-0003-1272-0550], Stephanie Baker<sup>50</sup>\* [0000-0003-0467-7791], Joachim A. Behar<sup>36</sup> [0000-0001-5956-7034], Fei Chen<sup>34</sup> [0000-0001-8132-539X], Gari D. Clifford<sup>29,30</sup>\* [0000-0002-5709-201X], David A. Clifton<sup>37</sup>, Harry J. Davies<sup>5</sup>\* [0000-0001-7506-2300], Cheng Ding<sup>9,23\*</sup> [0000-0001-8641-9299], Xiaorong Ding<sup>19\*</sup> [0000-0002-3269-2852], Jessilyn Dunn<sup>47,48,49</sup> \* [0000-0002-3241-8183], Mohamed Elgendi<sup>39</sup> [0000-0003-1831-0202], Munia Ferdoushi<sup>3,4\*</sup>, Daniel Franklin<sup>7</sup> [0000-0002-6453-5114], Eduardo Gil<sup>24,18</sup> [0000-0002-6879-5845], Md Farhad Hassan<sup>3,4</sup>, Jussi Hernesniemi<sup>40,42</sup> [0000-0002-8111-6421], Xiao Hu<sup>12,13,14</sup> [0000-0001-9478-5571], Nan Ji<sup>20</sup> [0000-0001-5102-6540], Yasser Khan<sup>3,4</sup> [0000-0003-2290-0854], Spyridon Kontaxis<sup>18,24</sup> [0000-0002-1297-0691], Ilkka Korhonen<sup>40\*</sup> [0000-0002-5322-8469], Panicos A. Kyriacou<sup>2\*</sup> [0000-0002-2868-485X], Pablo Laguna<sup>18,24</sup> [0000-0003-3434-9254], Jesús Lázaro<sup>24,18</sup> [0000-0001-8742-0072], Chungkeun Lee<sup>25</sup> [0000-0002-4863-776X], Jeremy Levy<sup>36,51\*</sup> [0000-0001-7498-6413], Yumin Li<sup>27</sup> [0000-0002-3557-5969], Chengyu Liu<sup>27\*</sup> [0000-0003-1965-3020], Jing Liu<sup>6\*</sup> [0000-0003-3088-1673], Lei Lu<sup>37</sup>, Danilo P. Mandic<sup>5</sup> [0000-0001-8432-3963], Vaidotas Marozas<sup>15,16\*</sup> [0000-0001-7285-0715], Elisa Mejía-Mejía<sup>2</sup>\* [0000-0002-5357-4329], Ramakrishna Mukkamala<sup>44</sup>\* [0000-0001-8918-4050], Meir Nitzan<sup>33</sup> [000-0001-9555-1435], Tania Pereira<sup>10,11</sup> [0000-0003-1681-2436], Carmen C. Y. Poon<sup>46\*</sup> [0000-0001-7717-4752], Jessica C. Ramella-Roman<sup>45 \*</sup> [0000-0002-5710-6004], Harri Saarinen<sup>42</sup> [0000-0002-9807-6681], Md Mobashir Hasan Shandhi<sup>47</sup> [0000-0001-9541-529X], Hangsik Shin<sup>26\*</sup> [0000-0002-3353-0310], Gerard Stansby<sup>32,38</sup> [0000-0001-5539-3049], Toshiyo Tamura<sup>22\*</sup> [0000-0002-8514-4200], Antti Vehkaoja<sup>40,41\*</sup> [0000-0003-3721-3467], Will Ke Wang<sup>47</sup> [0000-0003-1444-5468], Yuan-Ting Zhang<sup>20,21</sup> [0000-0003-4150-5470], Ni Zhao<sup>8</sup> [0000-0002-1536-8516], Dingchang Zheng<sup>31</sup> [0000-0001-8077-4548], and Tingting Zhu<sup>37\*</sup> [0000-0002-1552-5630]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Department of Public Health and Primary Care, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, CB1 8RN, UK

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Research Centre for Biomedical Engineering, City, University of London, London, EC1V 0HB, UK

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, University of Southern California, 90089, Los Angeles, California, USA

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The Institute for Technology and Medical Systems (ITEMS), Keck School of Medicine, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 90033, California, USA

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Imperial College London, London, SW7 2AZ, UK

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Analog Devices Inc, San Jose, 95124, California, USA

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> Institute of Biomedical Engineering, Translational Biology & Engineering Program, Ted Rogers Centre for Heart Research, University of Toronto, Toronto, M5G 1M1, Canada

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Department of Electronic Engineering, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Department of Biomedical Engineering, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, 30332 Georgia, USA

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> INESC TEC - Institute for Systems and Computer Engineering, Technology and Science, Porto, 4200-465, Portugal

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Faculty of Engineering, University of Porto, Porto, 4200-465, Portugal

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Nell Hodgson Woodruff School of Nursing, Emory University, Atlanta, 30322, Georgia, USA

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Department of Biomedical Informatics, School of Medicine, Emory University, Atlanta, 30322, Georgia, USA

#### Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

- <sup>14</sup> Department of Computer Sciences, College of Arts and Sciences, Emory University, Atlanta, 30322, Georgia, USA
- <sup>15</sup> Department of Electronics Engineering, Kaunas University of Technology, 44249 Kaunas, Lithuania
- <sup>16</sup> Biomedical Engineering Institute, Kaunas University of Technology, 44249 Kaunas, Lithuania
- <sup>18</sup> CIBER-BBN, Instituto de Salud Carlos III, C/ Monforte de Lemos 3-5, 28029 Madrid, Spain
- <sup>19</sup> School of Life Science and Technology, University of Electronic Science and Technology of China, Chengdu, 611731, China
- <sup>20</sup> Hong Kong Center for Cerebrocardiovascular Health Engineering (COCHE), Hong Kong Science and Technology Park, Hong Kong, 999077, China
- <sup>21</sup> Department of Biomedical Engineering, City University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong, 999077, China
- <sup>22</sup> Future Robotics Organization, Waseda University, Tokyo, 1698050, Japan
- <sup>23</sup> Department of Biomedical Engineering, Emory University, Atlanta, 30322 Georgia, USA
- <sup>24</sup> Biomedical Signal Interpretation and Computational Simulation (BSICoS) Group, Aragon Institute of Engineering Research (I3A), IIS Aragon, University of Zaragoza, 50018 Zaragoza, Spain
- <sup>25</sup> Digital Health Devices Division, Medical Device Evaluation Department, National Institute of Food and Drug Safety Evaluation, Ministry of Food and Drug Safety, Cheongju, 28159, Republic of Korea
- <sup>26</sup> Department of Digital Medicine, Asan Medical Center, University of Ulsan College of Medicine, Seoul, 05505, Republic of Korea
- <sup>27</sup> State Key Laboratory of Bioelectronics, School of Instrument Science and Engineering, Southeast University, Nanjing 210096, China
- <sup>29</sup> Department of Biomedical Informatics, Emory University, Atlanta, Georgia, 30322, USA
- <sup>30</sup> Coulter Department of Biomedical Engineering, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, Georgia, 30332, USA
- 31 Research Centre for Intelligent Healthcare, Coventry University, Coventry, CV1-5RW, UK
- <sup>32</sup> Faculty of Medical Sciences, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, NE2 4HH, UK
- 33 Department of Physics/Electro-Optic Engineering, Lev Academic Center, 91160 Jerusalem, Israel
- <sup>34</sup> Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Southern University of Science and Technology, Shenzhen, 518055 Guandong, China
- <sup>36</sup> Faculty of Biomedical Engineering, Technion Israel Institute of Technology, Haifa, 3200003, Israel
- <sup>37</sup> Department of Engineering Science, University of Oxford, Oxford, OS3 7DQ, UK
- <sup>38</sup> Northern Vascular Centre, Freeman Hospital, Newcastle upon Tyne, NE7 7DN, UK
- <sup>39</sup> Biomedical and Mobile Health Technology Laboratory, Department of Health Sciences and Technology, ETH Zurich, Zurich, 8008, Switzerland
- <sup>40</sup> Faculty of Medicine and Health Technology, Tampere University, Tampere, 33720, Finland
- <sup>41</sup> PulseOn Ltd, Espoo, 02150, Finland
- <sup>42</sup> Tampere Heart Hospital, Tampere, 33520, Finland
- <sup>44</sup> Department of Bioengineering and Department of Anesthesiology and Perioperative Medicine, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, USA
- <sup>45</sup> Department of Biomedical Engineering and Herbert Wertheim College of Medicine, Florida International University, Miami, Florida, 33174, USA
- <sup>46</sup> GMed IT, Hong Kong, China
- <sup>47</sup> Department of Biomedical Engineering, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27708-0187, USA
- <sup>48</sup> Department of Biostatistics & Bioinformatics, Duke University, Durham, North Carolina, 27708-0187, USA
- <sup>49</sup> Duke Clinical Research Institute, Durham, North Carolina, 27705-3976, USA
- <sup>50</sup> College of Science and Engineering, James Cook University, Cairns, 4878 Queensland, Australia
- <sup>51</sup> Faculty of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Technion Institute of Technology, Haifa, 3200003, Israel

E-mail: pc657@medschl.cam.ac.uk

**Keywords:** blood pressure, cardiovascular, fitness, physiological monitoring, sensor, signal processing, smartwatch

<sup>\*</sup> Section leads

Roadmap

## **Abstract**

Photoplethysmography is a key sensing technology which is used in wearable devices such as smartwatches and fitness trackers. Currently, photoplethysmography sensors are used to monitor physiological parameters including heart rate and heart rhythm, and to track activities like sleep and exercise. Yet, wearable photoplethysmography has potential to provide much more information on health and wellbeing, which could inform clinical decision making. This Roadmap outlines directions for research and development to realise the full potential of wearable photoplethysmography. Experts discuss key topics within the areas of sensor design, signal processing, clinical applications, and research directions. Their perspectives provide valuable guidance to researchers developing wearable photoplethysmography technology.

## Physiological Measurement

## Roadmap

## **Contents**

1.	Introduction	5
SENSC	OR DESIGN	11
2.	Photoplethysmography with emerging materials and sensors	11
3.	In-ear photoplethysmography for respiratory monitoring	18
4.	Wearable multi-wavelength photoplethysmography	21
SIGNA	AL PROCESSING	25
5.	Pulse rate variability	, 25
6.	Respiratory monitoring	29
7.	Pulse wave analysis	34
8.	Development of wearable pulse oximeters	38
9.	PPG signal quality: not a black and white matter	43
10.	Motion artifacts in wearable photoplethysmography	
APPLI	CATIONS	52
11.	Consumer applications	
12.	Detecting cardiac arrhythmias	
13.	Sleep assessment from the PPG	63
14.	Diagnosing obstructive sleep apnea from pulse oximetry	69
15.	Mental health assessment by autonomic nervous system monitoring	73
16.	Unobtrusive and continuous blood pressure monitoring	77
17.	Hospital monitoring	82
18.	PPG low frequency variability and autonomic function	87
19.	Assessment of vascular age and arterial compliance	93
20.	Assessment of peripheral arterial disease	97
RESEA	ARCH DIRECTIONS	103
21.	Investigating waveform analysis for blood pressure monitoring	103
22.	Sources of inaccuracy in wearable photoplethysmography	108
23.	Wearable data analysis	111
24.	Understanding the origins of the photoplethysmogram	116
25.	Alternatives to photoplethysmography	120

39

40

41 42

43

44 45

46

47 48

49

50

51

52 53

54

55 56

57

58

59 60

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

#### 1. Introduction

Author(s): Peter H. Charlton

Institution(s): Department of Public Health and Primary Care, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK; Research Centre for Biomedical Engineering, City, University of London, London, UK.

ORCiD(s): 0000-0003-3836-8655; 0000-0002-9531-0268

The widespread use of wearable devices provides opportunity to monitor health unobtrusively and at scale in daily life. Wearables such as smartwatches and fitness trackers commonly use the optical sensing technology 'photoplethysmography' to acquire an arterial pulse wave signal, from which a wealth of physiological information can be derived. Several promising applications of wearable photoplethysmography are either being translated into clinical practice or in development, including detecting abnormal heart rhythms, monitoring blood pressure, and identifying sleep disorders. There is great potential for wearable photoplethysmography to improve health and wellbeing, meaning much further work is warranted to realise its full benefits.

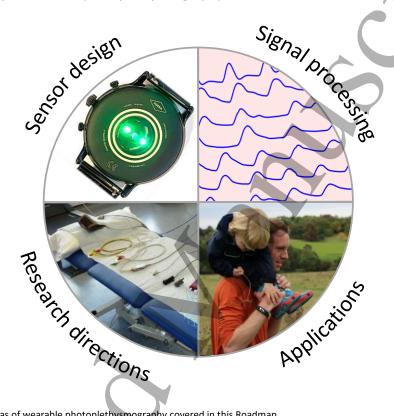
The field of wearable photoplethysmography is a highly attractive area for research and development. Photoplethysmography entered clinical use in the 1980s in the form of pulse oximeters, revolutionising the measurement of arterial blood oxygen saturation, and pulse oximeters remain widely used in many clinical settings. In the 2010s, photoplethysmography was incorporated into consumer wearables such as smartwatches and fitness trackers, which are now used by millions each day. The technology is simple enough to be widely understood: an optical sensor for measuring the blood pulse. And yet it is complex enough to capture the imagination of researchers worldwide: there is no consensus yet on the physiological origins of the photoplethysmogram signal (Section 24). The potential benefits have been the subject of high-impact publications: studies of multiple wearable photoplethysmography devices have found them to be a useful tool for detecting atrial fibrillation and prompting potentially life-saving treatments <sup>1,2,3</sup>. It is deemed important enough for a researcher in the field to have been nominated for a Nobel Prize 4. Wearable photoplethysmography is convenient enough to facilitate unobtrusive health monitoring in millions of individuals <sup>5,6</sup>. Nonetheless, "Convenience alone is insufficient. The approach has to work" (Section 21). In other words, to realise the full benefits of wearable photoplethysmography, the technology should be developed to provide extensive physiological information which can be reliably used in clinical decision making.

#### Overview

In this Roadmap, experts provide their perspectives on the future development of wearable photoplethysmography. The Roadmap is intended to help guide future research and development in the field. The Roadmap covers a range of key topics within the field of wearable photoplethysmography. The section on each topic provides a concise overview of the topic's current status, the key challenges ahead, and the advances in science and technology which could address these challenges. The sections stand alone, so can be read individually. Topics lie within four areas, as illustrated in Figure 1:

Sensor design: Innovative approaches to photoplethysmography sensor design are discussed, including flexible sensors, in-ear sensors ('hearables'), and multi-wavelength photoplethysmography.

- 2. **Signal processing:** Advances in photoplethysmography signal processing for physiological monitoring are presented, including developments in blood pressure, respiratory and sleep monitoring. These are considered alongside strategies to handle low quality signals and motion artifact.
- 3. **Applications:** Clinical and consumer applications of wearable photoplethysmography are discussed, ranging from established applications such as the detection of atrial fibrillation, to emerging applications such as mental health assessment.
- 4. **Research directions:** Key directions for future research are highlighted, including developing and validating techniques for blood pressure monitoring, and investigating sources of inaccuracy in wearable photoplethysmography measurements.



**Figure 1.** The four areas of wearable photoplethysmography covered in this Roadmap.

Sources: The 'Sensor design' panel is adapted from: Marozas & Charlton, 'Wearable photoplethysmography devices', Zenodo, 2021, https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.4601548 (<u>CC BY 4.0</u>). The 'Research directions' panel is adapted from: Charlton, 'Presentation of: An assessment of algorithms to estimate respiratory rate from the electrocardiogram and photoplethysmogram', Zenodo, 2016, https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.6402455 (<u>CC BY 4.0</u>).

#### **Themes**

Several key themes emerge from the Roadmap which could inform overall strategies for research and development:

• Expanding functionality: Much research is focused on expanding the functionality of wearable photoplethysmography devices, such as developing and validating techniques to monitor novel parameters such as blood pressure, oxygen saturation, and even detailed respiratory metrics such as inhalation and exhalation times. The expanding functionality of devices will enable detailed physiological assessments to be performed unobtrusively in daily life, which otherwise could only be performed in clinical settings.

Roadmap

- Optimising sensor design: The design of photoplethysmography sensors strongly affects both the quality of the acquired signals, and the physiological information contained within them. Key design decisions include: the anatomical site of the sensor (noting that the wrist is not ideal for many applications), the mode of sensor attachment, and the wavelength(s) of light to be used. These decisions can all influence PPG pulse wave morphology and resulting measurements. Decisions are often a compromise between making wearable photoplethysmography devices as unobtrusive and as accurate as possible.
- Approaches to signal processing: A range of approaches have been proposed to process
  photoplethysmography signals, and it is not yet clear which provide the best performance,
  nor whether different approaches are best suited to different applications. Approaches
  include traditional pulse wave analysis, and more recently pulse wave decomposition and
  deep learning.
- Identifying potential applications: New potential applications for wearable photoplethysmography will emerge as the functionality of the technology expands. In particular, the ability to reliably monitor blood pressure and oxygen saturation would open new opportunities. There is potential for data-driven health interventions and services, as well as applications in resource-constrained settings.
- Gaining trust: The successful use of wearable photoplethysmography devices to improve health and well-being will require the trust of multiple stakeholders including clinicians, policy makers, and most importantly device users. Important approaches to gain trust include ensuring that applications are supported by a strong evidence-base, and that personal data are handled appropriately.

## **Challenges and solutions**

Several key challenges and potential solutions emerge from the Roadmap:

- Signal quality: The photoplethysmogram signal is highly susceptible to noise caused by motion
  artifact and other sources. Different approaches have been proposed to identify and handle
  low quality signals, ranging from optimising sensor design, to developing signal processing
  techniques to delineate low quality periods and recover noise-free signals.
- **Signal processing resources:** The development of signal processing algorithms is greatly aided by open datasets, and open code for existing algorithms. The acquisition of datasets in daily life, from patients with diseases of interest, can be facilitated by devices which provide the raw photoplethysmogram signal.
- Validating devices: Processes for validating devices should be carefully designed to provide a
  comprehensive understanding of real-world performance across subjects with different
  characteristics. Work has begun on creating standards and recommended protocols to guide
  robust validation studies.
- Sources of inaccuracy: Studies have identified several potential sources of inaccuracy of wearable photoplethysmography devices. Work is ongoing to identify further sources, and to mitigate against them.
- Equity: When developing wearable photoplethysmography devices, it is important to be mindful of the equity of access to devices and their performance. Key considerations are the cost of devices, and the performance of devices in subjects with different characteristics (most notably, subjects with different skin types).

Roadmap

• Establishing best practices: It may be beneficial to establish best practices in wearable photoplethysmography across several areas, including: sensor design; signal quality assessment; signal processing algorithms; benchmark datasets; measurement protocols; and standardising evaluation protocols.

#### Outlook

Wearable photoplethysmography is a valuable tool for unobtrusive physiological monitoring. Despite having entered the consumer market only a decade ago, it is already being used to guide clinical decision making in selected applications. There is potential for wearable photoplethysmography to be used for many more health and wellbeing applications. High quality, patient-centred research and development is required to realise this potential for the benefit of society.

#### **Further reading**

This Roadmap provides a concise overview of several topics in the field of wearable photoplethysmography, focusing on directions for future work. For further information on selected topics, please see the references in **Table 1**.

Table 1. Further reading on wearable photoplethysmography

Topic	Reference
Wearable photoplethysmography: an overview	7
Skin-compatible wearable photoplethysmography sensors	8
Hearables	9
Multiwavelength photoplethysmography	10
Pulse rate variability	11
Respiratory rate	12
Wearable pulse oximetry	13
Signal quality assessment	14
Motion artifact	15
Applications	16
Atrial fibrillation detection	17
Pulse oximetry biomarkers	18
Mental health assessment	19
Cuffless blood pressure	20
Vascular age assessment	21
Sources of inaccuracy	22
Alternative sensing technologies	23
Establishing best practices	24

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

#### **Acknowledgments**

This work was supported by the British Heart Foundation under Grant FS/20/20/34626, and COST Action CA18216 VascAgeNet, supported by COST (European Cooperation in Science and Technology, www.cost.eu). The authors have confirmed that any identifiable participants in this study have given their consent for publication.

#### References

- 1. Perez M V., Mahaffey KW, Hedlin H, Rumsfeld JS, Garcia A, Ferris T, Balasubramanian V, Russo AM, Rajmane A, Cheung L, Hung G, Lee J, Kowey P, Talati N, Nag D, Gummidipundi SE, Beatty A, Hills MT, Desai S, Granger CB, Desai M, Turakhia MP. Large-scale assessment of a smartwatch to identify atrial fibrillation. N Engl J Med 2019;**381**:1909–1917.
- 2. Guo Y, Wang H, Zhang H, Liu T, Liang Z, Xia Y, Yan L, Xing Y, Shi H, Li S, Liu Y, Liu F, Feng M, Chen Y, Lip GYH. Mobile photoplethysmographic technology to detect atrial fibrillation. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2019;**74**:2365–2375.
- 3. Lubitz SA, Faranesh AZ, Selvaggi C, Atlas SJ, McManus DD, Singer DE, Pagoto S, McConnell M V, Pantelopoulos A, Foulkes AS. Detection of Atrial Fibrillation in a Large Population Using Wearable Devices: The Fitbit Heart Study. *Circulation* 2022:[online ahead of print].
- 4. Miyasaka K, Shelley K, Takahashi S, Kubota H, Ito K, Yoshiya I, Yamanishi A, Cooper JB, Steward DJ, Nishida H, Kiani J, Ogino H, Sata Y, Kopotic RJ, Jenkin K, Hannenberg A, Gawande A. Tribute to Dr. Takuo Aoyagi, inventor of pulse oximetry. J Anesth 2021;35:671–709.
- 5. Radin JM, Wineinger NE, Topol EJ, Steinhubl SR. Harnessing wearable device data to improve state-level real-time surveillance of influenza-like illness in the USA: a population-based study. Lancet Digit Heal 2020;2:e85–e93.
- 6. Natarajan A, Pantelopoulos A, Emir-Farinas H, Natarajan P. Heart rate variability with photoplethysmography in 8 million individuals: a cross-sectional study. Lancet Digit Heal 2020; **2**:e650–e657.
- 7. Charlton PH, Kyriacou PA, Mant J, Marozas V, Chowienczyk P, Alastruey J. Wearable Photoplethysmography for Cardiovascular Monitoring. Proceedings of the IEEE. 2022;110(3):355–81.
- 8. Lee I, Park N, Lee H, Hwang C, Kim JH, Park S. Systematic review on human skin-compatible wearable photoplethysmography sensors. Applied Sciences. 2021;11(5):2313.
- 9. Masè M, Micarelli A, Strapazzon G. Hearables: New perspectives and pitfalls of in-ear devices for physiological monitoring. A scoping review. Frontiers in Physiology. 2020;11:568886.
- 10. Ray D, Collins T, Woolley S, Ponnapalli P. A Review of Wearable Multi-wavelength Photoplethysmography. IEEE Reviews in Biomedical Engineering. 2021;16:136-151.
- 11. Mejia-Mejia E, May JM, Torres R, Kyriacou PA. Pulse rate variability in cardiovascular health: A review on its applications and relationship with heart rate variability. Physiological Measurement. 2020;41(7):07TR01.
- 12. Charlton PH, Birrenkott DA, Bonnici T, Pimentel MAF, Johnson AEW, Alastruey J, et al. Breathing rate estimation from the electrocardiogram and photoplethysmogram: a review. IEEE Reviews in Biomedical Engineering. 2018;11:2–20.
- 13. Tamura T. Current progress of photoplethysmography and SPO2 for health monitoring. Biomedical Engineering Letters. 2019;9(1):21–36.
- 14. Desquins T, Bousefsaf F, Pruski A, Maaoui C. A Survey of Photoplethysmography and Imaging Photoplethysmography Quality Assessment Methods. Applied Sciences. 2022;12(19):9582.
- 15. Park J, Seok HS, Kim SS, Shin H. Photoplethysmogram Analysis and Applications: An Integrative Review. Frontiers in Physiology. 2022;12(March):1–23.
- 16. Loh HW, Xu S, Faust O, Ooi CP, Barua PD, Chakraborty S, et al. Application of photoplethysmography signals for healthcare systems: An in-depth review. Computer Methods and Programs in Biomedicine. 2022;216:106677.

Roadmap

- 17. Pereira T, Tran N, Gadhoumi K, Pelter MM, Do DH, Lee RJ, et al. Photoplethysmography based atrial fibrillation detection: a review. npj Digital Medicine. 2020;3(1):3.
- 18. Levy J, Álvarez D, Rosenberg AA, Alexandrovich A, del Campo F, Behar JA. Digital oximetry biomarkers for assessing respiratory function: standards of measurement, physiological interpretation, and clinical use. npj Digital Medicine. 2021;4:1.
- 19. Hickey BA, Chalmers T, Newton P, Lin CT, Sibbritt D, McLachlan CS, et al. Smart devices and wearable technologies to detect and monitor mental health conditions and stress: A systematic review. Sensors. 2021;21(10):1–17.
- 20. Mukkamala R, Stergiou GS, Avolio AP. Cuffless Blood Pressure Measurement. Annual Review of Biomedical Engineering. 2022;24(1):78.
- 21. Charlton PH, Paliakaitė B, Pilt K, Bachler M, Zanelli S, Kulin D, et al. Assessing hemodynamics from the photoplethysmogram to gain insights into vascular age: a review from VascAgeNet. American Journal of Physiology-Heart and Circulatory Physiology. 2022;322(4):H493–522.
- 22. Fine J, Branan KL, Rodriguez AJ, Boonya-Ananta T, Ajmal, Ramella-Roman JC, et al. Sources of inaccuracy in photoplethysmography for continuous cardiovascular monitoring. Biosensors. 2021;11(4):126.
- 23. Meng K, Xiao X, Wei W, Chen G, Nashalian A, Shen S, et al. Wearable Pressure Sensors for Pulse Wave Monitoring. Advanced Materials. 2022;34(21):2109357.
- 24. Charlton PH, Pilt K, Kyriacou PA. Establishing best practices in photoplethysmography signal acquisition and processing. Physiological Measurement. 2022;43(5):050301.

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

### SENSOR DESIGN

## 2. Photoplethysmography with emerging materials and sensors

Author(s): Munia Ferdoushi<sup>a,b</sup>, Md Farhad Hassan<sup>a</sup>,<sup>b</sup>, Yasser Khan<sup>a,b,\*</sup>
Institution(s): <sup>a</sup> Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089; <sup>b</sup> The Institute for Technology and Medical Systems (ITEMS), Keck School of Medicine, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90033 ORCiD(s): 0000-0003-2290-0854\*

#### **Status**

In the last decade, PPG sensors have transcended their necessity in the health sector as they entered the burgeoning industry of wearable technology being an integral part of fitness tracking gadgets like smartwatches or wristbands. Most commercial PPG sensors in such wearable devices utilize traditional LEDs (inorganic III-V compound semiconductor-based LEDs) as light source and silicon photodiodes as the photodetector, which are limited by their rigidity, bulky nature, and high expense associated with scalable fabrication. To tackle these issues, researchers have been working on developing new types of flexible PPG sensors based on various emerging material technologies which can ensure skin conformability, the versatility of design, lower power consumption, mass-production scalability, and an overall improved user experience. Such flexibility is of great importance in neo-natal and infant care where inconspicuous and flexible sensors can significantly aid in monitoring vital signs of the delicate organs which could otherwise be discomforted by rigid electronic components. Organic materials are particularly relevant in this regard due to their inherent mechanical softness enabling the formation of flexible, lightweight organic optoelectronic devices prepared with solution processing, printing, or coating techniques that allow freedom in design. Figure 2 (a) and (b) represent the device structure of PPG sensors with organic and inorganic constituents along with the chemical structure of commonly used organic compounds in recent devices.

The first all-organic transmission mode PPG sensor with an organic photodiode (OPD) and Organic LEDs (OLED) was reported by Lochner et al. (2014). For their pioneering device, they used bulk heterojunction solution-processed OPD consisting of PTB7:PC<sub>71</sub>BM, and polyfluorene-based printed green and red OLEDs having emission peaks at 510 nm and 632 nm, respectively. Bansal et al. (2015) demonstrated a reflective organic PPG sensor using an alternative approach with a single OLED that emits in both red and near-infrared regions, and two OPDs with filters that distinguish between the two relevant spectra. Subsequently, researchers worked on making the sensor more skin conformable by reducing thickness, eliminating bulky electronic interfaces, improving the efficiency of the device, or enabling the use of near-infrared (NIR) LEDs.

An ultra-flexible photonic PPG sensor with only  $3\mu m$  thickness and capable of withstanding high compressive strain was developed by researchers at Tokyo University using green and red Polymer LEDs (PLEDs) (Yokota et al., 2016). Later they demonstrated a PPG sensor using near-infrared (IR) OPDs based on narrow-bandgap PIPCP polymer (Park et al., 2018). A self-powered PPG sensor has been demonstrated recently by their group that uses an organic photovoltaic (OPV) module to power a single PLED emitting in the green/yellow region of the spectrum with the polymer Super yellow as the emission layer (Jinno et al., 2021).

In order to achieve flexibility, J. A. Rogers' team focused on miniaturizing the inorganic sensor rather than using soft mechanics as they developed a Near Field Communication (NFC) enabled wireless optoelectronic system for PPG monitoring (Kim et al., 2017). The use of NFC technology for power delivery and data transmission along with serpentine interconnects allowed them to achieve flexibility while maintaining small form factors due to the absence of bulky electronic interfaces as used in previous organic PPG sensors. Li et al. (2017) demonstrated a flexible inorganic pulse oximeter using specific strain-isolation design, nanodiamond thinning, and hybrid transfer printing of LEDs, PDs, and interconnects.

Arias and coworkers leveraged the scalability of organic sensors to create a 2D oxygenation map of an organ using an organic reflectance oximeter array (Khan et al., 2018) and later developed a PPG sensor that can utilize ambient light, thus eliminating the need for OLEDs and their driving circuitry (Han et al., 2020).

Due to the design versatility of OLEDs and OPDs, researchers can explore various sensor configurations to find the combination that uses the least amount of power and has the best signal-to-noise ratio. Such design freedom was utilized by Lee et al. (2018) to develop a wrap-around OPD layout in which an '8' shaped OPD surrounded the LEDs, ensuring the complete utilization of the light from OLEDs and thereby obtaining highly efficient operation with less than  $50\mu W$  power consumption. Recently their group utilized a hybrid sensor by combining inorganic LEDs with OPDs that consumed below  $35\mu W$  power and maintained stable operation for more than 40 days (Lee et al., 2021).

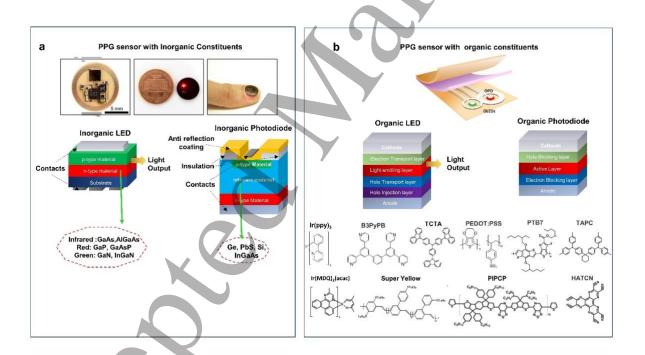


Figure 2. Device structure and constituent materials of inorganic and emerging organic PPG sensors. (a) Image of an inorganic PPG sensor and conventional structure of inorganic LEDs and PDs. (b) Schematic of a representative organic PPG sensor and device structure of OLEDs and OPDs along with commonly used materials for various layers (Ir(ppy)<sub>3</sub>: green light emitting material, B3PyPB: electron-transport/Hole blocking material, TCTA: hole-transport and hole-injection material, PEDOT:PSS: hole transport material, PTB7: Active Layer of OPD, TAPC: hole-transport material, Ir(MDQ)<sub>2</sub>(acac): orange-red light emitting material, Super Yellow: light emitting material, PIPCP: active layer in near-IR. detector, HATCN: hole-injection material).

Sources: (a) is adapted from (Kim et al., 2017) with permission (Copyright 2016, John Wiley and Sons).

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

## **Current and Future Challenges**

PPG sensors using emerging and organic materials are still at the research stage. Various aspects of these sensors need to be addressed for their widespread commercialization. Some such challenges hindering their growth are discussed in this section and illustrated in **Figure 3**.

## **Ensuring Stable Operation**

A significant obstacle to the long-term usage of flexible PPG sensors is their insufficient operational stability under ambient conditions. Due to the reaction of constituent organic molecules in LEDs and PDs with water and oxygen molecules in the air, particularly at the electrode interface, the PPG signal quality can significantly deteriorate over time (**Figure 3a**). Yokota et al. (2016) used a passivation layer consisting of SiON and Parylene in their photonic sensor that showed stable operation for up to 4 days. This duration is still very low compared to inorganic PPG sensors. Particularly for OLEDs, the degradation is accelerated by high-brightness operation.

#### **Noise Reduction**

Skin-conformable PPG sensors suffer from various degrees of noise, such as electrical, optical, and mechanical noise due to poor contact between sensors and substrates during deformation, thermal noise due to body heat, electromagnetic interference, and motion artifacts (**Figure 3b**). Frequencies in a typical PPG waveform range from 0.5 to 4 Hz, hence a suitable bandpass filter can be used to remove high-frequency noises beyond this range, such as thermal or electrical noise. The frequency band of motion artifacts caused by organ movement or sensor displacement overlaps with the PPG signal as they range from 0.1 to 10 Hz. Filtering, therefore, fails to effectively eliminate motion distortions from the measured signal. Baseline wandering is another source of error in the measurement of the AC component of the PPG signal caused by respiration, sympathetic nervous system activities, and thermoregulation. Parasitic current in the OPD due to ambient light also interferes with PPG measurement. Eliminating these noises to improve the SNR of the PPG signal is necessary to establish the reliability of measurement.

### **Biosafety and Durability**

It is necessary to ensure that continuous long-term use of the sensors does not cause irritation, inflammation, or discomfort and that the sensors are protected from degradation due to the accumulation of skin cells and are water-resistant. The heating of the body part during the operation of the sensor must also be minimized. Optimal placement of sensors to ensure minimal discomfort while maximizing signal quality is a major challenge (**Figure 3c**).

## Need for flexible Interface

Most of the organic PPG sensors developed till now require an analog front end for driving the LEDs, data acquisition, and a battery system for power delivery along with hard-wired connections. These are made of rigid inorganic components, which ultimately limit the form-factor minimization of organic sensors. Depending on the driving cycle and device active area the driving current of OLEDs and PLEDs can significantly vary within 0.5~10 mA/cm². The driving voltage usually lies between 1.5 to 9 V with its nominal value being around 5 V. Efficient and flexible circuitry compatible with the high drive current and voltage requirements of organic electronics is necessary to truly achieve the advantages of emerging materials in PPG sensors (**Figure 3d**).

#### Improving Power Conversion efficiency

To reduce heat production and eliminate the requirement for a large inorganic battery, which restricts the size and form factor of PPG sensors, operational power must be reduced and leakage power must

be minimized during standby mode. Self-powered PPG sensors with built-in photovoltaic cells can help in this regard (Figure 3e). The utilization of PPG sensors for continuous PPG monitoring ultimately depends on achieving improved efficiency of the constituent LEDs and PDs, which requires innovations in design parameters such as sensor dimension and geometry, as shown in Figure 3f and Figure 3g. Ensuring desired spectral response from the designed LEDs and PDs to maximize power utilization is

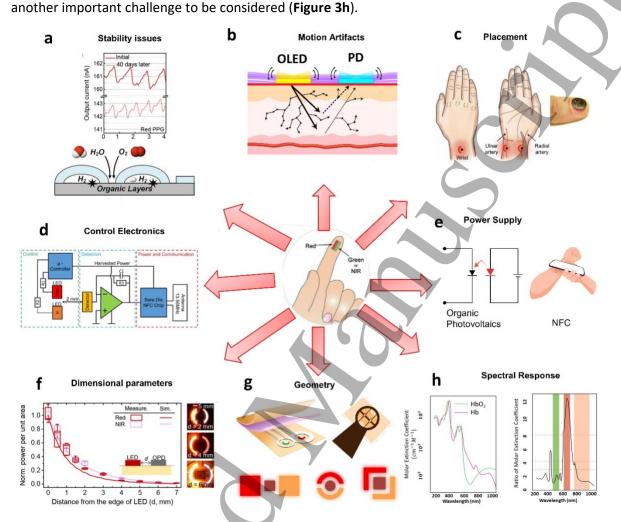


Figure 3. Potential aspects and issues addressed through the incorporation of emerging materials in PPG sensors- (a) Ensuring stable operation through the elimination of environment-caused degradation. (b) Addressing motion artifact-related noise in PPG signal. (c) Optimal placement of the sensor. (d) Design of flexible control circuits. (e) Mode of powering such as wireless power transmission or organic battery technology. (d) Design of flexible control circuits. (e) Mode of powering such as wireless power transmission or organic battery technology. (f) Optimization of dimensional parameters such as distance between source and detector. (g) Innovation in geometry to maximize efficiency. (h) Choice of suitable light source considering the extinction properties of blood and organs.

Sources: (a) Reproduced from [Lee et al., 2021] Copyright 2021, AAAS. (c) Reproduced from [Khan et al., 2019] (CC BY 4.0); and [Kim et al., 2017] Copyright 2016, John Wiley and Sons. [Khan et al., 2019] refers to: Khan et al., 'Organic multi-channel optoelectronic sensors for wearable health monitoring', IEEE Access, 2019, https://doi.org/10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2939798 (CC BY 4.0). (d) Reproduced from [Kim et al., 2017] Copyright 2016, John Wiley and Sons. (f) Adapted from [Lee et al., 2021] Copyright 2021, AAAS; and [Khan et al., 2019] (CC BY 4.0).

## **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

Considering the aforementioned challenges, innovative measures need to be taken for long-term, widespread use of PPG sensors, which are summarized below.

Roadmap

- 1. The formation of a thin and high-quality passivation layer on a flexible substrate is an essential requirement to improve the stability of PPG sensors. Suitable encapsulation technologies that can protect the organic devices from ambient air and moisture while not blocking sweat glands can also lead to stable operation. Yokota et al., (2016) recently reported an inverted PLED with a novel electron injection layer that significantly improved stability in ambient light without requiring any passivation layer. Development in such material technologies can further contribute to stability enhancement. Other approaches to tackle the stability issue can be the usage of inorganic LEDs or ambient light sources instead of the OLEDs, which are the main bottleneck for prolonged operation.
- 2. High-frequency noise in PPG signals can be eliminated using suitable filtering algorithms. Using black ink on LED walls can eliminate the noise due to the direct coupling of OLED and OPD. Adding redundancy to measurements with the multi-channel operation (Khan et al., 2019) or using utilizing the polarizability of scattered light (Hwang Lee et al., 2022) are some of the hardware-based approaches in motion-artifact reduction. Various signal processing algorithms such as adaptive filtering, independent component analysis, or wavelet-based techniques are also being employed to denoise PPG signals from motion artifacts. Baseline drift can be attenuated with estimation techniques, high pass filtering, or interpolation methods. The accuracy of these methods along with their computation complexity poses a major challenge for the research community.
- 3. Development in material and encapsulation technology is required to ensure sensors that do not cause irritation or discomfort to the user. Optimized power utilization also needs to be ensured to reduce thermal discomfort. It is also necessary to ensure consistent sensor performance for different demographics irrespective of their color, race, or physique.
- 4. The efficiency of emerging PPG sensors can be improved through the effective use of light by utilizing innovative geometry of the LEDs and OPDs such as bracket, annular, or '8' shaped wrap-around geometry. Optimization of device dimension, shape, OLED-OPD distance, the effect of placement, and other aspects of power consumption provides a wide-ranging area for future study. Furthermore, by utilizing ambient light from the sun or conventional light sources with spectrally selective OPDs, the need for LEDs and associated power to drive them can be eliminated, as demonstrated by Han et al. However, their ambient light PPG sensor had restricted usage compared to conventional sensors which must be addressed in future research.
- 5. Development of flexible, compact, and lightweight interconnects, ICs, batteries, and voltage regulators are required to utilize organic sensors' form factor advantage to the full. Wireless NFC-enabled transceivers and power delivery systems, self-powered devices with organic PV, and body-coupled energy harvesting could represent potential approaches to facilitate PPG sensors with overall compact form factors.
- 6. By utilizing novel material technologies for LEDs and Photodiodes, PPG sensor design can be improved. Perovskite LEDs, in contrast to organic semiconductors, constitute a low-cost strategy because of their inexpensive solution processability (Tan et al., 2014). However, further improvement in their electroluminescence efficiency is needed to obtain a viable signal which could be utilized in PPG applications. Colloidal Quantum dot LEDs have the added advantages of bandgap tunability and high external quantum efficiency (Shirasaki et al. 2013), which make them ideal for multi-wavelength PPG applications. The detection of PPG signals

over a wide range of wavelengths can be greatly improved by photodetectors with enhanced photo-response achieved by using plasmonic nanoparticles (Liu et al. 2011). Further research into the use of graphene and other 2-D semiconductors in these PDs is needed to enhance the photo-response and subsequently the quality of the PPG signal.

#### **Concluding Remarks**

To summarize, the opportunity to obtain a stable, highly efficient, ultra-flexible PPG sensor that can be seamlessly integrated into daily life requires further comprehensive research. Innovation in LEDs, photodiodes, and control circuitry through new material technology and efficient circuit design can significantly aid in achieving the final goal.

#### References

Bansal, A.K., Hou, S., Kulyk, O., Bowman, E.M., Samuel, I.D.W., 2015. Wearable Organic Optoelectronic Sensors for Medicine. Advanced Materials 27, 7638–7644. https://doi.org/10.1002/adma.201403560

Han, D., Khan, Y., Ting, J., Zhu, J., Combe, C., Wadsworth, A., McCulloch, I., Arias, A.C., 2020. Pulse Oximetry Using Organic Optoelectronics under Ambient Light. Adv Mater Technol 5.

https://doi.org/10.1002/admt.201901122

Hwang Lee, G., Kang, H., Won Chung, J., Lee, Y., Yoo, H., Jeong, S., Cho, H., Kim, J.-Y., Kang, S.-G., Young Jung, J., Gyu Hahm, S., Lee, J., Jeong, I.-J., Park, M., Park, G., Ho Yun, I., Younghyun Kim, J., Hong, Y., Yun, Y., Kim, S.-H., Ki Choi, B., 2022. Stretchable PPG sensor with light polarization for physical activity-permissible monitoring, Sci. Adv. https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.abm3622

Jinno, H., Yokota, T., Koizumi, M., Yukita, W., Saito, M., Osaka, I., Fukuda, K., Someya, T., 2021. Self-powered ultra-flexible photonic skin for continuous bio-signal detection via air-operation-stable polymer light-emitting diodes. Nat Commun 12, 2234. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-021-22558-6

Khan, Y., Han, D., Pierre, A., Ting, J., Wang, X., Lochner, C.M., Bovo, G., Yaacobi-Gross, N., Newsome, C., Wilson, R., Arias, A.C., 2018. A flexible organic reflectance oximeter array. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 115, E11015–E11024. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1813053115

Khan, Y., Han, D., Ting, J., Ahmed, M., Nagisetty, R., Arias, A.C., 2019. Organic multi-channel optoelectronic sensors for wearable health monitoring. IEEE Access 7, 128114–128124.

## https://doi.org/10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2939798

Kim, J., Salvatore, G.A., Araki, H., Chiarelli, A.M., Xie, Z., Banks, A., Sheng, X., Liu, Y., Lee, J.W., Jang, K.I. and Heo, S.Y., 2016. Battery-free, stretchable optoelectronic systems for wireless optical characterization of the skin. Science advances, 2(8), p.e1600418. https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.1600418

Kim, J., Gutruf, P., Chiarelli, A.M., Heo, S.Y., Cho, K., Xie, Z., Banks, A., Han, S., Jang, K.I., Lee, J.W., Lee, K.T., Feng, X., Huang, Y., Fabiani, M., Gratton, G., Paik, U., Rogers, J.A., 2017. Miniaturized Battery-Free Wireless Systems for Wearable Pulse Oximetry. Adv Funct Mater 27. <a href="https://doi.org/10.1002/adfm.201604373">https://doi.org/10.1002/adfm.201604373</a>

Lee, H., Kim, E., Lee, Y., Kim, H., Lee, J., Kim, M., Yoo, H.-J., Yoo, S., 2018. Toward all-day wearable health monitoring: An ultralow-power, reflective organic pulse oximetry sensing patch. Sci. Adv. 4. https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.aas9530

Lee, Hyeonwoo, Lee, W., Lee, Hyunwoo, Kim, S., Alban, M.V., Song, J., Kim, T., Lee, S., Yoo, S., 2021. Organic-Inorganic Hybrid Approach to Pulse Oximetry Sensors with Reliability and Low Power Consumption. ACS Photonics 8, 3564–3572. https://doi.org/10.1021/acsphotonics.1c01161

Li, H., Xu, Y., Li, X., Chen, Ying, Jiang, Y., Zhang, C., Lu, B., Wang, J., Ma, Y., Chen, Yihao, Huang, Y., Ding, M., Su, H., Song, G., Luo, Y., Feng, X., 2017. Epidermal Inorganic Optoelectronics for Blood Oxygen Measurement. Adv Health Mater 6, 1601013. https://doi.org/10.1002/adhm. 201601013

Liu, Y., Cheng, R., Liao, L., Zhou, H., Bai, J., Liu, G., Liu, L., Huang, Y., Duan, X., 2011. Plasmon resonance enhanced multicolour photodetection by graphene. Nat Commun 6. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms1589.

Roadmap

Lochner, C.M., Khan, Y., Pierre, A., Arias, A.C., 2014. All-organic optoelectronic sensor for pulse oximetry. Nat Commun 5. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms6745

Park, S., Fukuda, K., Wang, M., Lee, C., Yokota, T., Jin, H., Jinno, H., Kimura, H., Zalar, P., Matsuhisa, N., Umezu, S., Bazan, G.C., Someya, T., 2018. Ultraflexible near-infrared organic photodetectors for conformal photoplethysmogram sensors. Advanced Materials 30. https://doi.org/10.1002/adma.201802359

Shirasaki, Y., Supran, G. J., Bawendi, M. G., Bulović. V., 2013. Emergence of colloidal quantum-dot light-emitting technologies. Nature Photon 7, 13–23. https://doi.org/10.1038/nphoton.2012.328

Tan, Z. K., Moghaddam, R., Lai, M., Docampo. P., Higler. R., Deschler. F., Price. M., Sadhanala. A., Pazos. L., Credgington. D., Hanusch. F., Bein. T., Snaith. H., Friend. R. H., 2014. Bright light-emitting diodes based on organometal halide perovskite. Nature Nanotech 9, 687–692. https://doi.org/10.1038/nnano.2014.149

Yokota, T., Zalar, P., Kaltenbrunner, M., Jinno, H., Matsuhisa, N., Kitanosako, H., Tachibana, Y., Yukita, W., Koizumi, M., Someya, T., 2016. Ultraflexible organic photonic skin. Sci Adv 2. https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.1501856

## 3. In-ear photoplethysmography for respiratory monitoring

Author(s): Harry J. Davies and Danilo P. Mandic

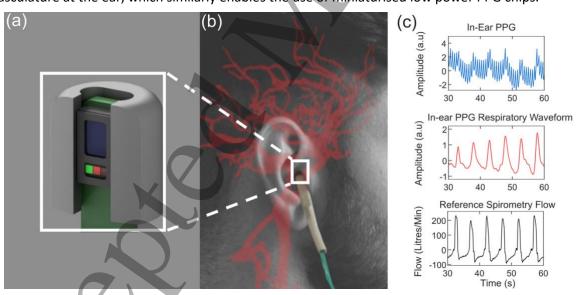
Institution(s): Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Imperial College London,

London, SW7 2AZ, UK

ORCiD(s): 0000-0001-7506-2300, 0000-0001-8432-3963

#### **Status**

In the past decade, so called *hearables* have been introduced as an alternative to conventional wristworn wearables, with the functionality of several physiological recording modalities from electroencephalography (EEG) and electrocardiography (ECG) to photoplethysmography (PPG). In-ear PPG, introduced in the literature as a measurement site in 2007 (Vogel et al 2007), and the corresponding blood oxygen estimates (SpO<sub>2</sub>), offer many advantages over conventional wrist and finger recording sites. A major obstacle to wearable PPG is constriction of peripheral blood flow that occurs with low temperatures, but in-ear PPG has been shown to be resistant to these effects due to the characteristic of the ear canal (Budidha and Kyriacou 2018). Moreover, in-ear SpO<sub>2</sub> has shown high accuracy in the detection of hypoxia (Venema *et al* 2012), while the proximity to the carotid artery which supplies the brain with oxygenated blood enables in-ear probes to measure oxygen at minimal delay when compared with finger based SpO<sub>2</sub> probes (Davies *et al* 2020). Importantly, in-ear PPG has been shown to have stronger respiration induced intensity variations than the finger by an order of magnitude (Budidha and Kyriacou 2018) (Davies *et al* 2022) together with stronger respiratory pulse amplitude variations (Davies *et al* 2022). These properties are likely due to the high density of vasculature at the ear, which similarly enables the use of miniaturised low power PPG chips.



**Figure 4.** The in-ear PPG sensor with positioning highlighted and sample respiratory modulations shown. (a) A zoom in of the in-ear PPG sensor. (b) The placement of the sensor within the ear canal with arteries supplying the brain highlighted in red. (c) Exemplar inear PPG waveforms with 1:3 inspiration to expiration, with the raw in-ear PPG in blue, the conditioned respiratory waveform in red and the reference spirometry flow in grey. *Adapted from:* (Davies et al 2020) and (Davies et al 2022)

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

#### **Current and Future Challenges**

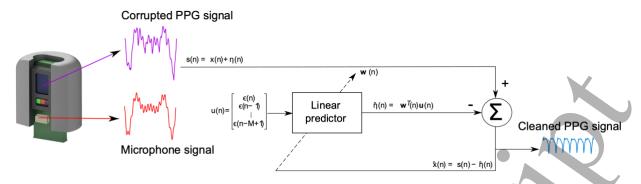
Leveraging the detailed respiratory variations that can be recorded from in-ear PPG has enabled the classification of chronic obstructive pulmonary disorder (COPD) against non-obstructive respiratory diseases, and healthy controls, both older and younger (Davies *et al* 2022). This was achieved by measuring the imbalance between inspiration and expiration that occurs with obstructive lung disease, given the exaggerated effect of obstruction on expiration. Whilst respiratory information from PPG tends to focus on respiration rate and thus peak timing, this discovery goes a step further by treating inspiration and expiration as two separate entities both in timing and amplitude. A significant limitation of this method, however, is the impact of motion artefacts. Although motion artefacts also impact heart rate and respiratory rate estimation, recovering peak timing in the presence of motion is more straightforward than the amplitude or specific waveform characteristics. For this reason, classification of COPD from in-ear PPG only works well when the subject is still, and the same applies more broadly to recordings of in-ear SpO<sub>2</sub>.

Truly wearable monitoring of respiratory diseases requires both accurate and sensitive oxygen measures and respiratory information that can be recorded consistently during movement, rather than just at rest. This is particularly important in the case of severe respiratory diseases, where oxygen levels can decrease during movement and their detection can inform key decisions around patient treatment. Similarly, combining oxygen desaturation measures with detailed PPG derived respiratory waveforms would likely increase classification accuracy and value to clinicians. Current in-ear probes somewhat address this issue with different sized ear buds to ensure a good fit in all ear canals, but much future work needs to be accomplished to enable truly 24/7 wearable monitoring of in-ear PPG.

## **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

To achieve stable continuous in-ear PPG in the presence of artefacts, significant advances are needed in both hardware and signal processing to preserve the exact pulse and respiration induced intensity variation waveforms. Given this, key directions for the future development of in-ear PPG include the stabilisation of hardware within the ear canal, and the online removal of artefacts via an appropriate reference signal that is highly correlated with the artefacts. Stabilising the PPG sensor with respect to the skin is straightforward with an adhesive outside of the ear canal, but within the ear canal this method becomes impractical. Rather than stabilising a single sensor, one potential avenue involves the combination of many light emitting diodes and photodetectors on a single ear bud, allowing algorithms to dynamically select channels with the best contact at any given time point. A viable method of artefact removal is to employ an additional sensing modality that correlates with the artefact but not with the signal of interest, and in turn this sensor can be used as a reference to remove all artefact-correlated signal from the raw signal, leaving the physiological signal of interest. Existing literature has focused on using accelerometers to provide this reference and remove artefacts, such as those that arise from walking, but artefacts that impact ear sensors tend to occur from smaller movements such as that of the jaw. Specifically, the actions of talking, chewing and general head movements present major artefacts to ear canal derived physiological signals. To this end, microelectrical-mechanical systems (MEMs) microphones, capable of detecting minor movements between the sensor and skin, have proven effective at removing these ear-specific motion artefacts from ear-EEG (Goverdovsky et al 2015). By the same principle, the use of MEMs microphones may provide an effective artefact reference and thus enable a stable 24/7 in-ear PPG trace. This principle is outlined in Figure 5.

Roadmap



**Figure 5.** Overview of the adaptive noise cancellation of in-ear PPG with a micro-electrical-mechanical systems (MEMs) microphone used as a noise reference to detect minor motion between the sensor and the skin.

Source: Adapted from (Davies et al 2020) (CC BY 4.0).

#### **Concluding Remarks**

The in-ear location for PPG provides low latency blood oxygen estimates and highly detailed breathing waveforms. The combination of these physiological properties with next generation signal processing techniques and multimodal sensing has the potential to revolutionise the wearable monitoring of chronic respiratory disorders.

#### **Acknowledgements**

They authors give special thanks to the UKRI PhD scholarship funding, and support from the MURI/EPSRC grant EP/P008461.

#### References

- K. Budidha and P. A. Kyriacou, "In vivo investigation of ear canal pulse oximetry during hypothermia", *Journal of Clinical Monitoring and Computing*, vol. 32, no. 1, pp. 97-107, Feb. 2018.
- H. J. Davies, I. Williams, N. S. Peters and D. P. Mandic, "In-ear SpO2: A tool for wearable unobtrusive monitoring of core blood oxygen saturation", *Sensors*, vol. 20, no. 17, Aug. 2020.
- H. J. Davies, P. Bachtiger, I. Williams, P. L. Molyneaux, N. S. Peters and D. P. Mandic, "Wearable In-ear PPG: Detailed respiratory variations enable classification of COPD," in IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering, vol. 69, no. 7, pp. 2390-2400, July 2022.
- V. Goverdovsky, D. Looney, P. Kidmose, C. Papavassiliou and D. P. Mandic, "Co-located multimodal sensing: A next generation solution for wearable health," in IEEE Sensors Journal, vol. 15, no. 1, pp. 138-145, Jan. 2015.
- B. Venema, N. Blanik, V. Blazek, H. Gehring, A. Opp and S. Leonhardt, "Advances in reflective oxygen saturation monitoring with a novel in-ear sensor system: Results of a human hypoxia study", *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, vol. 59, no. 7, pp. 2003-2010, Jul. 2012.
- S. Vogel, M. Hulsbusch, D. Starke, and S. Leonhardt, "In-ear heart rate monitoring using a micro-optic reflective sensor," in proceedings of the 29th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society, 2007, pp. 1375–1378.

Physiological Measurement Roadmap

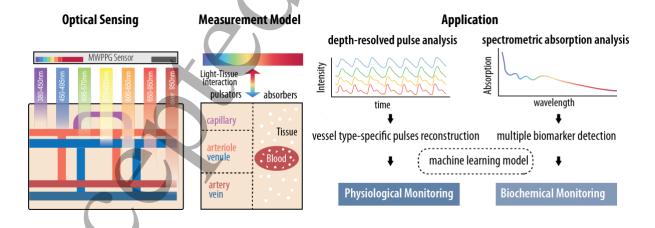
## 4. Wearable multi-wavelength photoplethysmography

Author(s): Jing Liu<sup>1</sup>, Daniel Franklin<sup>2</sup> and Ni Zhao<sup>3</sup> Institution(s): Analog Devices Inc; Institute of Biomedical Engineering, Translational Biology & Engineering Program, Ted Rogers Centre for Heart Research, University of Toronto; <sup>3</sup> Department of Electronic Engineering, The Chinese University of Hong Kong ORCiD(s): 1(0000-0003-3088-1673), 2(0000-0002-6453-5114), 3(0000-0002-1536-8516)

#### **Status**

Multi-wavelength photoplethysmography (MWPPG) sensors emit and detect multiple wavelengths of light to non-invasively characterize underlying tissue. As summarized in Figure 6, the MWPPG technique investigates the wavelength-dependent optical responses from the skin and further captures the depth-resolved blood pulsation for advanced hemodynamic monitoring and the tissue absorption spectrum as a step toward wearable biomedical spectroscopy, thus expanding the functionality of PPG-based healthcare systems.

The skin has a layered structure perfused by capillaries in the papillary dermis, arterioles and venules in the dermal layer, and arteries and veins in the subdermal layer. When MWPPG includes wellseparated wavelengths differing significantly in penetration depths, the pulsatile waveforms (AC) of MWPPG, referred to as pulsatile MWPPG here, can be used to characterize vessel type-specific pulses originating from different skin depths. It has been observed that pulsatile MWPPG channels differ in morphologies and trajectories in response to contact pressure, reactive hyperemia, breath holding, etc. (Gailite et al., 2008; Liu et al., 2019, 2016). The phase shift between MWPPG of well-separated wavelengths has been demonstrated to be physiological and also reasoned to indicate the pulse transit time (PTT) along skin arterioles (Liu et al., 2019; Vahdani-Ma and Vahdani-Manaf, 2015). MWPPG-derived arteriolar PTT has been theoretically and experimentally revealed to correlate with systemic vascular resistance and utilized for cuffless blood pressure prediction(Liu et al., 2021a, 2019; Lu et al., 2022). Integrating MWPPG with the oscillometric blood pressure measurement technique also allows for novel non-invasive capillary and arterial blood pressure (Liu et al., 2021b).



 $\textbf{Figure 6.} \ \ \textbf{Multi-wavelength photoplethys mography (MWPPG)} \ \ \textbf{system development workflow}.$ 

Increasing the number of wavelengths for spectroscopic MWPPG also enables biomarker detection and quantification beyond the classic SpO2 measurement, such as methemoglobin and

carboxyhemoglobin in portable co-oximeters and bilirubin in jaundice meters. Additional wavelengths can also increase the accuracy of pulse oximetry estimations for a diverse pool of patients where melanin and fat content can widely vary. The endpoint of this line of thought is advancing the MWPPG technique to implement a wearable spectrophotometry solution that can quantify any biomarker with a distinctive absorption spectrum.

In recent years, PPG sensors have gained increasing popularity in commercial wrist-worn health trackers with a wide use of green light for heart rate measurement and red and IR light for SpO2 measurement, which can serve as a generic MWPPG sensing solution. There are extensive ongoing research efforts in designing MWPPG sensors with innovative optical layouts and high-performance multi-wavelength/imaging components to enhance signal acquisition (Yokota et al., 2021). Therefore, it is promising to develop and apply novel MWPPG-based health monitoring concepts to future wearable devices.

#### **Current and future challenges**

Increasing the number of wavelength channels within a MWPPG sensor presents engineering challenges depending on the multiplexing scheme implemented. Two main schemes exist: source multiplexing, where numerous narrow-band emitters are paired with a broad-band detector and synchronized LED-driving/read-out circuitry cycle between wavelengths to create a time-interlaced signal, and detector multiplexing, where numerous narrow-band detectors are paired with a broad-band emitter to read out multiple wavelength channels in parallel (Hossain et al., 2021; Wang et al., 2022). Source multiplexing schemes face a fundamental trade-off between the number of wavelength channels and sampling rate, whereas detector multiplexing systems face limitations in size and/or sensitivity as the number of sensing elements is increased. More channels in MWPPG, in principle, enable higher spatial/spectral resolution and a higher sampling rate allows for better temporal resolution for time-domain features such as MWPPG phase delay. However, an additional burden is placed on the limited power, memory, and computational resources of wearable devices. Maintaining acceptable signal quality for all MWPPG channels in real-world measurement is an even greater challenge, particularly when simultaneous recordings are required. This is a practical issue for MWPPG measurement at the wrist, which suffers from joint/tendon movement and lower vascular density.

Despite the reference values of penetration depths as a function of wavelength in the literature, the exact constitutions of MWPPG can vary intra- and inter- individually with the skin tone, measurement site, and perfusion conditions, thus affecting the optimal wavelength combination and adding uncertainties to the MWPPG-derived features. Reconstruction of the original vessel type-specific pulses from pulsatile MWPPG signals is a difficult blind source separation problem since the source pulsations such as the capillary pulse, arteriolar pulse, and arterial pulse (or otherwise defined by the measurement model) bear resemblance in their morphologies and frequency spectrums. Novel optical sensing layouts and schemes and intelligent compensating algorithms will be needed to improve the measurement robustness.

Light sources of proper wavelength resolution and high sensitivity photodetectors are hardware requisites for reliable measurements, particularly in spectroscopic MWPPG sensing for biomarker detection. Epidermal spectroscopic MWPPG measurement of biomarkers faces challenges in measurement sensitivity and specificity due to low concentration of biomarkers, interfering molecules, and spectral overtone, as well as technical challenges such as identification of optimal wavelength combinations and suitable chromophores and model calibrations for uncertain internal factors and environmental factors such as skin tones, temperature, and humidity.

Roadmap

#### **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

High-performance optical sensors with tailored sensing schemes can assist the acquisition of high-quality MWPPG signals. Flexible electro-optical sensors provide better conformity with the skin surface, thus facilitating motion-resistant and long-term health monitoring (see Section 2) (Xu et al., 2017; Yokota et al., 2020). To advance MWPPG to wearable spectrometric measurement, high sensitivity, speed, and efficiency are desired for broad-band photodetectors for source multiplexing and narrow-band photodetector for detector multiplexing.

To achieve a robust and efficient system for physiological monitoring, it is worth either: extending the MWPPG sensor into a sensing array wherein the geometry of light sources and detectors, such as the optimal separation distance, is carefully designed; or, integrating MWPPG with motion, pressure, acoustic and electric sensors to develop a multi-modality sensing solution. Fusing the multi-modality bio-signals prevents misleading outputs from motion-corrupted MWPPG signal segments or allows for adaptive power-saving sensing strategies based on the instantaneous use case. While a single-node MWPPG sensor provides the convenience of easy wearability, it is beneficial to adopt a body sensor network setup with multiple sensing nodes to achieve a future comprehensive assessment of systemic health conditions.

Further theoretical and experimental deep dive into the physiological origins can MWPPG in various use cases facilitate identifying and extracting relevant and indicative features. Classic PPG-based applications such as heart rate, arrhythmia, and respiration detection can take advantage of the rhythmic differences and landmark robustness in pulsatile MWPPG. Often it is challenging to explicitly express the mathematical relationship between the MWPPG-derived features and the target variables due to the inter-/intra- individual tissue variances and the complexity of the light-tissue interaction process. Machine learning and artificial intelligence models leveraging proper medical datasets are promising paths to formulate the relationship from the high-dimensional MWPPG-derived features to the target biometrics.

### **Concluding Remarks**

Given the widespread use of PPG sensors in wearable healthcare devices, MWPPG is a compatible solution to probe enriched and profound hemodynamic information without significantly increasing the sensor dimension. Pulsatile MWPPG enables depth-resolved analysis, thus improving the accuracy of traditional PPG-based applications, especially when vessel type-specific pulse waveforms are desired. Spectroscopic MWPPG is promising for wearable biochemical analysis and biomarker detection leveraging advances in high-performance optical components. A systematic effort from sensing, modeling and algorithms are demanded to achieve practical MWPPG healthcare applications.

## Acknowledgements

The authors acknowledge financial support from General Research Fund (RGC Ref No. 14209620) from the Research Grants Council of Hong Kong. Dr. Franklin is the Ted Rogers Chair in Cardiovascular Engineering, University Health Network, University of Toronto.

### **Conflict of Interest**

The authors Jing Liu and Ni Zhao have a non-provisional patent (US10542894B2) for the multi-wavelength photoplethysmography-based techniques for cardiovascular monitoring.

### References

Gailite, L., Spigulis, J., Lihachev, A., 2008. Multilaser photoplethysmography technique. Lasers Med Sci 23, 189–193. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10103-007-0471-9

Hossain, S., Haque, C.A., Kim, K.-D., Pierleoni, P., Raggiunto, S., 2021. Quantitative Analysis of Different Multi-Wavelength PPG Devices and Methods for Noninvasive In-Vivo Estimation of Glycated Hemoglobin. https://doi.org/10.3390/app11156867

Liu, J., Qiu, S., Luo, N., Lau, S.K., Yu, H., Kwok, T., Zhang, Y.T., Zhao, N., 2021a. PCA-Based Multi-Wavelength Photoplethysmography Algorithm for Cuffless Blood Pressure Measurement on Elderly Subjects. IEEE J Biomed Health Inform 25, 663–673. https://doi.org/10.1109/JBHI.2020.3004032

Liu, J., Yan, B., Chen, S.-C., Zhang, Y.-T., Sodini, C., Zhao, N., 2021b. Non-Invasive Capillary Blood Pressure Measurement Enabling Early Detection and Classification of Venous Congestion. IEEE J Biomed Health Inform 25, 2877–2886. https://doi.org/10.1109/JBHI.2021.3055760

Liu, J., Yan, B.P., Zhang, Y.T., Ding, X.R., Su, P., Zhao, N., 2019. Multi-Wavelength Photoplethysmography Enabling Continuous Blood Pressure Measurement With Compact Wearable Electronics. IEEE Trans Biomed Eng 66, 1514–1525. https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2018.2874957

Liu, J., Zhang, Y.-T., Ding, X.-R., Dai, W.-X., Zhao, N., 2016. A preliminary study on multi-wavelength PPG based pulse transit time detection for cuffless blood pressure measurement, in: 38th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society. IEEE, pp. 615–618. https://doi.org/10.1109/EMBC.2016.7590777

Lu, Y., Yu, Z., Liu, J., An, Q., Chen, C., Li, Y., Wang, Y., 2022. Assessing systemic vascular resistance using arteriolar pulse transit time based on multi-wavelength photoplethysmography. Physiol Meas. https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6579/ac7841

Vahdani-Ma, N., Vahdani-Manaf, N., 2015. Biological Assessments by Innovative Use of Multi-Wavelength Photoplethysmographic Signals Time Differences. Journal of Applied Sciences 15, 1312–1317. https://doi.org/10.3923/jas.2015.1312.1317

Wang, Y., Kublitski, J., Xing, S., Dollinger, F., Spoltore, D., Benduhn, J., Leo, K., 2022. Narrowband organic photodetectors-towards miniaturized, spectroscopic sensing. Cite this: Mater. Horiz 9, 220. https://doi.org/10.1039/d1mh01215k

Xu, Huihua, Liu, Jing, Zhang, Jie, Zhou, Guodong, Luo, Ningqi, Zhao, Ni, Xu, H, Liu, J, Zhang, J, Zhou, G, Luo, N, Zhao, N, 2017. Flexible Organic/Inorganic Hybrid Near-Infrared Photoplethysmogram Sensor for Cardiovascular Monitoring. Advanced Materials 29, 1700975. https://doi.org/10.1002/ADMA.201700975

Yokota, T., Fukuda, K., Someya, T., 2021. Recent Progress of Flexible Image Sensors for Biomedical Applications. Advanced Materials 33, 2004416. https://doi.org/10.1002/ADMA.202004416

Yokota, T., Nakamura, T., Kato, H., Mochizuki, M., Tada, M., Uchida, M., Lee, S., Koizumi, M., Yukita, W., Takimoto, A., Someya, T., 2020. A conformable imager for biometric authentication and vital sign measurement. Nat Electron 3, 113–121. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41928-019-0354-7

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

## SIGNAL PROCESSING

## 5. Pulse rate variability

Author(s): Elisa Mejía-Mejía and Panicos A. Kyriacou

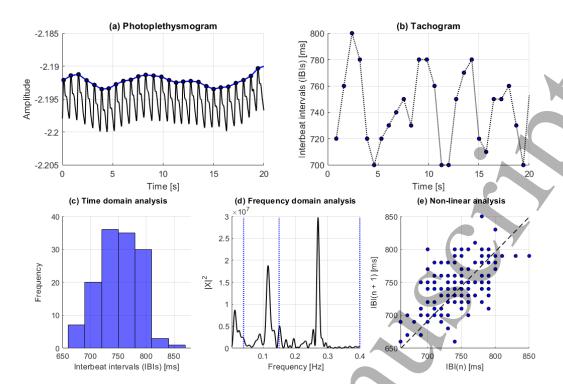
Institution(s): City, University of London

ORCiD(s): 0000-0002-5357-4329, 0000-0002-2868-485X

#### **Status**

Pulse rate variability (PRV) describes the changes in pulse rate through time and is measured from pulsatile signals, especially the photoplethysmogram (PPG). It has been used to assess cardiac autonomic activity and multiple mental and somatic diseases (Mejia-Mejia *et al.*, 2020). It has been suggested as an alternative to heart rate variability (HRV), which has been largely explored in the last 40 years for evaluating changes in the cardiac autonomic nervous system (ANS) and related diseases (Mejia-Mejia *et al.*, 2020). The rate at which the heart beats is normally determined by the sinus node in the heart, which is controlled by the sympathetic and parasympathetic branches of the ANS. Hence, changes in heart rate indirectly reflect the behaviour of the cardiac control exercised by this system (Task Force of the European Society of Cardiology and The North American Society of Pacing and Electrophysiology, 1996). HRV analysis has been used in the understanding, detection and diagnosis of various cardiovascular diseases and other pathophysiological phenomena, such as diabetes, hypertension and atherosclerosis (Mejia-Mejia *et al.*, 2020).

Since HRV analysis depends on acquiring electrocardiographic (ECG) signals continuously, which can be cumbersome and difficult to implement in real-life scenarios, researchers have used the PPG as an alternative source of pulse rate measurements, given that it is a non-invasive, non-intrusive, simple, and low-cost technique (Kyriacou, 2021). PRV analysis has been explored for the analysis of autonomic changes under different conditions, such as the presence of mental or somatic diseases, during sleep, or for evaluating the effects of drugs (Mejia-Mejia et al., 2020). PRV seems like a logical alternative to HRV since PPG signals carry valuable information regarding cardiovascular parameters and are easier to acquire, compared with ECG, in a long-term manner and in real-life scenarios. Hence, PRV could represent a useful tool for assessing cardiovascular and autonomic health in everyday settings, both in healthy and ill subjects. Also, given the widespread use of PPG sensors in wearable devices, it could become the ideal alternative to ECG in assessing different pathologies, including mental and cardiovascular diseases. Figure 7 illustrates the process of performing PRV analysis with PPG signals.



**Figure 7.** Pulse rate variability analysis from photoplethysmograms. Initially, (a) interbeat intervals (IBIs) are detected from the pulsatile signal, and (b) the duration of the intervals is extracted and plotted against time. These IBIs can be summarised using (c) time-domain features, (d) frequency-domain indices, and (e) non-linear analyses.

#### **Current and Future Challenges**

Although HRV and PRV originate from similar processes, and pulse rate has been found to be a good surrogate of heart rate, the relationship between HRV and PRV is not straightforward, and there is still no consensus regarding the validity of using PRV as a surrogate of HRV (Mejia-Mejia et al., 2020). It has been shown that several technical and physiological factors may affect PPG and could alter PRV. Some researchers argue that the differences between HRV and PRV are mainly due to physiological aspects, such as haemodynamic changes (Gil, Orini, et al., 2010; Mejía-Mejía et al., 2020, 2021), the different nature of PPG and ECG signals (Schäfer and Vagedes, 2013), and the effects of other factors on PRV, such as external forces on the arterial vessels (Gil, Bailón, et al., 2010). Moreover, PRV has been found to be present in the absence of HRV (Constant et al., 1999; Pellegrino, Schiller and Zucker, 2014), and there are reports of differences in PRV between measurement sites (Yuda et al., 2020). All of these suggest there are different processes affecting PRV that are not necessarily related to HRV. Whilst HRV is the main determinant of PRV, PRV is also influenced by variations in pulse arrival time: the time between R-waves in the ECG signal (from which HRV is assessed), and pulse onsets in the PPG signal (from which PRV is assessed). Indeed, studies have shown that differences between PRV and HRV are due to oscillations in pulse arrival time (Ajtay, Béres and Hejjel, 2023) and pulse transit time (pulse arrival time minus the pre-ejection period) (E. Gil et al., 2010). Pulse arrival time, pulse transit time, and also respiration, can have a sufficiently large influence so as to disturb some key measurements from PRV, especially under non-ideal scenarios, such as when non-healthy, older, and non-resting subjects are considered. It would be beneficial to pursue research that elucidates the level of impact these factors have on PRV and its relationship with HRV, and how could both PRV and HRV be used to extract information about these other physiological processes taking place.

Roadmap

Other studies have concluded that the agreement between PRV and HRV may also be affected by technical aspects relating to the extraction of PRV from pulse waves (Béres, Holczer and Hejjel, 2019; Peralta *et al.*, 2019; Mejía-Mejía, May and Kyriacou, 2022). The manner in which PPG signals are acquired and processed for measuring PRV is also important. Photoplethysmography, being an optical technique, is based on the interaction between tissue and light, and the wavelength at which the tissue is illuminated affect the depth at which light penetrates, with longer wavelengths reaching deeper tissue (Kyriacou, 2021). PRV has been extracted from PPG signals acquired using red, infrared, green and orange lights, but it is still not clear if this could result in differences in PRV measurements. Other important aspects that could affect PRV results are the PPG sampling frequency, the manner in which PPG signals are pre-processed, and the choice of frequency domain analysis techniques used for PRV analysis (Schäfer and Vagedes, 2013; Mejia-Mejia *et al.*, 2020).

The main challenges for PRV analysis are: (1) understanding how the above-mentioned aspects affect PRV analysis and results; and (2) reaching a clearer understanding of how different physiological phenomena affect PRV and its relationship with HRV.

## **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

PPG sensors are the main technology needed to obtain PRV information. However, and as with most techniques based on PPG, there is a lack of standardisation of the technique and the signal processing strategies used to extract PRV from PPG signals. This lack of standardisation suggests that the comparison and validation of PRV-related results is not possible, hence decreasing the reliability of the technique. It is important to establish guidelines for standardising PRV estimation, similar to the standardisation of HRV measurements (Task Force of the European Society of Cardiology and The North American Society of Pacing and Electrophysiology, 1996; Shaffer and Ginsberg, 2017). This would help in avoiding equivocal comparisons of results from similar studies without having to consider processing and acquisition differences, which may significantly affect the conclusions reached by various PRV studies.

Also, since it has been observed that several physiological phenomena may affect PRV differently from HRV, it is important to perform basic research to identify the different processes that influence PRV. This could not only make the technique more robust as an alternative to HRV, but could also give it additional value for the extraction of information related to cardiovascular and autonomic health.

#### **Concluding Remarks**

PRV has been suggested as an alternative measurement to HRV, but several physiological and technical aspects may affect PRV measurements. Thanks to the widespread use of PPG sensors and their non-invasive and non-intrusive nature, PRV presents opportunity for more ubiquitous analysis of cardiovascular autonomic nervous activity, which could help understand how it relates to everyday activity even in healthy subjects. There is a substantial need for standardisation of the technique in order to better understand how it could effectively be used for the monitoring and diagnosis of cardiovascular and autonomic related diseases.

## References

Ajtay, B. E., Béres, S. and Hejjel, L. (2023) 'The oscillating pulse arrival time as a physiological explanation regarding the difference between ECG- and Photoplethysmogram-derived heart rate variability parameters', *Biomedical Signal Processing and Control*. Elsevier Ltd, 79, p. 104033. doi: 10.1016/J.BSPC.2022.104033.

Roadmap

Béres, S., Holczer, L. and Hejjel, L. (2019) 'On the Minimal Adequate Sampling Frequency of the Photoplethysmogram for Pulse Rate Monitoring and Heart Rate Variability Analysis in Mobile and Wearable Technology', *Measurement Science Review*, 19(5), pp. 232–240. doi: 10.2478/msr-2019-0030.

Constant, I. *et al.* (1999) 'Pulse rate variability is not a surrogate for heart rate variability.', *Clinical Science*, 97, pp. 391–397. doi: 10.1042/CS19990062.

Gil, E., Orini, M., et al. (2010) 'Photoplethysmography pulse rate variability as a surrogate measurement of heart rate variability during non-stationary conditions', *Physiological Measurement*, 31, pp. 1271–1290. doi: 10.1088/0967-3334/31/9/015.

Gil, E., Bailón, R., et al. (2010) 'PTT Variability for Discrimination of Sleep Apnea Related Decreases in the Amplitude Fluctuations of PPG Signal in Children', *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, 57(5), pp. 1079–1088. doi: 10.1109/TBME.2009.2037734.

Kyriacou, P. A. (2021) 'Introduction to photoplethysmography', in Kyriacou, P. A. and Allen, J. (eds) *Photoplethysmography: Technology, Signal Analysis, and Applications*. London, UK: Elsevier, pp. 1–15.

Mejia-Mejia, E. *et al.* (2020) 'Pulse rate variability in cardiovascular health: A review on its applications and relationship with heart rate variability', *Physiological Measurement*, 41, p. 07TR01. doi: 10.1088/1361-6579/ab998c.

Mejía-Mejía, E. et al. (2020) 'Heart Rate Variability (HRV) and Pulse Rate Variability (PRV) for the Assessment of Autonomic Responses', *Frontiers in Physiology*, 11, p. 779. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2020.00779.

Mejía-Mejía, E. *et al.* (2021) 'Differential effects of the blood pressure state on pulse rate variability and heart rate variability in critically ill patients', *npj Digital Medicine*. Springer US, 4, p. 82. doi: 10.1038/s41746-021-00447-y.

Mejía-Mejía, E., May, J. M. and Kyriacou, P. A. (2022) 'Effects of using different algorithms and fiducial points for the detection of interbeat intervals, and different sampling rates on the assessment of pulse rate variability from photoplethysmography', *Computer Methods and Programs in Biomedicine*, 218, p. 106724. doi: 10.1016/j.cmpb.2022.106724.

Pellegrino, P. R., Schiller, A. M. and Zucker, I. H. (2014) 'Validation of pulse rate variability as a surrogate for heart rate variability in chronically instrumented rabbits', *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*, 307, pp. H97–H109. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00898.2013.

Peralta, E. *et al.* (2019) 'Optimal fiducial points for pulse rate variability analysis from forehead and finger photoplethysmographic signals', *Physiological Measurement*. IOP Publishing, 40, p. 025007. doi: 10.1088/1361-6579/ab009b.

Schäfer, A. and Vagedes, J. (2013) 'How accurate is pulse rate variability as an estimate of heart rate variability? A review on studies comparing photoplethysmographic technology with an electrocardiogram', *International Journal of Cardiology*, 166, pp. 15–29. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2012.03.119.

Shaffer, F. and Ginsberg, J. P. (2017) 'An Overview of Heart Rate Variability Metrics and Norms', *Frontiers in Public Health*, 5, p. 258. doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2017.00258.

Task Force of the European Society of Cardiology and The North American Society of Pacing and Electrophysiology (1996) 'Heart Rate Variability: Standards of Measurement, Physiological Interpretation, and Clinical Use', European Heart Journal, 17, pp. 354–381. doi: 10.1093/oxfordjournals.eurheartj.a014868.

Yuda, E. et al. (2020) 'Differences in pulse rate variability with measurement site', *Journal of Physiological Anthropology*. Journal of Physiological Anthropology, 39, p. 4. doi: 10.1186/s40101-020-0214-1.

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

## 6. Respiratory monitoring

Author(s): (i) Stephanie Baker; (ii) Peter Charlton; (iii) Jesús Lázaro Institution(s): (i) College of Science and Engineering, James Cook University, Cairns, Queensland, Australia; (ii) Department of Public Health and Primary Care, University of Cambridge, Cambridge, UK; (iii) BSICoS Group, Aragon Institute of Engineering Research (I3A), IIS Aragon, University of Zaragoza, 50018 Zaragoza, Spain

ORCiD(s): (i) 0000-0003-0467-7791; (ii) 0000-0003-3836-8655; (iii) 0000-0001-8742-0072

#### **Status**

Respiration is the exchange of oxygen and carbon dioxide between the body and the environment. It is essential for human life. Breathing subtly influences the PPG signal, providing opportunity to use the PPG for respiratory monitoring. The effects of breathing on the PPG include: frequency modulation induced by respiratory sinus arrhythmia; and baseline wander, amplitude and pulse width modulation (changes in the width of the systolic portion of the pulse wave) <sup>1</sup> induced by intrathoracic pressure changes during respiration (see **Figure 8**).

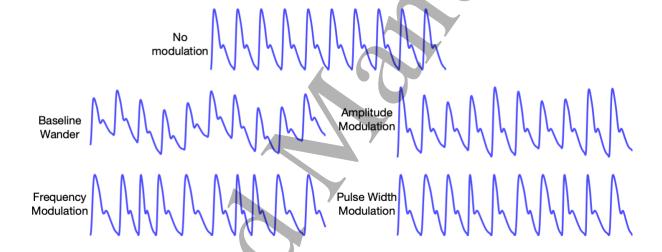


Figure 8. Effects of breathing on PPG signals. Source: Adapted from 15 (CC BY 4.0).

Much research has been conducted into estimating respiratory rate (RR) from PPG signals <sup>3</sup>. The accuracy of these methods depends on the strength of respiratory modulations in the PPG signal, effectiveness in capturing these modulations, and robustness against noise. Several healthcare and consumer wearables now monitor RR from PPG signals <sup>4</sup>. Commercial fitness trackers have recently been used to measure nocturnal RR, with potential applications in identifying elevated RRs associated with COVID-19 <sup>5</sup>.

Nonetheless, significant issues with accuracy remain as PPG signals are particularly susceptible to noise. Noise can be non-physiological, such as motion artefact, or physiological, such as cardiovascular oscillations that are not related to respiration but overlap in the respiratory frequency band. Indeed, motion artefacts are to be expected when monitoring the PPG signal, particularly during daily life. Recent studies report that wearable PPG data is only of sufficient quality for pulse rate monitoring for

14%-56% of the time 6-9. This is a significant limitation for respiratory monitoring, as obtaining

respiratory information from PPG is more challenging than obtaining pulse rate.

As such, it is important to assess the reliability of respiratory information extracted from PPG signals. Several approaches have been proposed to assess PPG signal quality, including some specifically assessing the quality of respiratory signals derived from PPG modulations <sup>2</sup>. This strategy can be used to determine how much weight to give to RR estimates derived from each respiratory signal when using machine learning methods to estimate RR <sup>2</sup>.

Signal quality becomes increasingly important when measuring complex respiration parameters such as tidal volume and inspiration/expiration time. Several studies have found that the PPG can be used to monitor respiratory parameters and identify disordered breathing patterns associated with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) 10, interstitial lung disease 11, sleep apnea 12 and asthma 13. However, these studies were limited to controlled, at-rest settings with higher-resolution devices. Incorporation of signal quality assessment could enable the PPG to be used to monitor breathing using low-power wearable devices.

The use of machine learning algorithms also has the potential to improve PPG-based respiratory monitoring. Recent studies show that apnea and hypopnea events can be identified using long shortterm memory (LSTM) networks to process segments of PPG signals, with minimal denoising required <sup>12</sup>. LSTMs have also been used to measure RR <sup>2</sup>. Other models, such as random forest and U-Net, have also been considered 10 13.

### **Current and Future Challenges**

One clear challenge in utilizing PPG data for respiratory health monitoring is ensuring the quality of said PPG data. Thus, a key challenge is to improve the robustness of PPG measurements against motion. This can be addressed by accurately quantifying the quality of PPG signals in the context of respiration. Whist methods have been developed to quantify PPG-derived respiratory signal quality for RR measurement, it is not yet clear whether these methods are suitable for measuring other respiratory parameters.

Where high-quality respiratory signals can be obtained, artificial intelligence (AI) has shown significant promise for accurately interpreting PPG signals in the context of respiratory health <sup>2</sup>. A key limitation of AI is that it is computationally expensive. In many applications, this is addressed by offloading data to cloud computing facilities for Al processing. However, offloading data to the cloud requires internet connectivity, which increases power consumption and latency, and is not reliably available in many rural areas. There are also substantial privacy concerns associated with storing sensitive health data in cloud facilities.

As previously mentioned, RR is not the only useful parameter related to breathing. Tidal volume is also clinically relevant. While there are many methods for deriving RR from the PPG, there are scant methods in the literature for deriving tidal volume from the PPG.

Continuous respiratory monitoring has a wide range of potential applications, particularly when combined with pulse rate and pulse rate variability measurements obtained from the PPG signal. These potential applications include stress level assessment <sup>16</sup>, depression severity assessment <sup>17</sup>, and epileptic seizure detection <sup>18</sup>. More direct applications include monitoring of chronic respiratory patients (e.g., patients diagnosed of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and/or asthma) for early detection of exacerbations, which is a life-saving application (see Section 3 for further details) 10, 19. Sleep respiratory disorders such as sleep apnea deserve special mention, because there is less

Roadmap

movement and thus fewer motion artefacts during sleep than during daytime activity. Further work towards these applications is required, since none are fully developed and used routinely in clinical practice.

Further work should establish how best to assess the performance of PPG-based respiratory monitoring techniques <sup>3</sup>. Firstly, the growing number of publicly available PPG datasets provides opportunity to assess performance across multiple datasets to investigate generalisability across different settings and devices. It is particularly important to assess performance in daily life, since most previous work has been conducted in healthcare settings or controlled conditions. Secondly, the statistical methods used should be tailored to the intended application. To date, assessments of RR algorithms have focused on performance at a single time-point. In the future, studies could also assess the ability of algorithms to track changes in parameters over time, using similar approaches to those in Section 21.

#### **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

Ensuring and improving the quality of PPG signals is critical to enable accurate respiratory health monitoring using these sensors. Metrics for measuring respiratory signal quality must continue to be developed and validated in contexts beyond RR measurement. This will enable better evaluation of future techniques for improving the robustness of PPG signals against noise. Denoising of PPG and PPG-derived signals remains an active challenge in this domain, and future research should seek to address this using novel approaches. Potential approaches include: (i) using advanced Al models, such as autoencoders and transformers, to reconstruct clean signals from noisy ones; and (ii) using pulse decomposition analysis to reconstruct denoised PPG signals (based on physiological models, *e.g.*, a sum of Gaussians). Alternatively, it may be possible to enhance signal quality by positioning PPG sensors in regions with higher vein density <sup>14</sup>, which may be supported through the development of flexible and adhesive PPG sensing circuits. The optimal method remains unknown and may depend on the specific application.

To overcome the challenges associated with cloud-based AI, future research should focus on strategies for implementing AI on edge devices. This primarily involves developing AI architectures with lower computational complexity, without compromising on performance compared to existing methods. This can be achieved by systematically identifying features that are critical to accurate prediction or measurement. An emerging strategy is the use of explainability tools, such as Shapley Additive Explanations (SHAP) or Local Interpretable Model-agnostic Explanations (LIME), to identify which features contributed most strongly to a model's output. The model can then be revised to use only the few most important features. In terms of lightweight edge AI architectures, suitable candidates include random forests, shallow convolutional neural networks (CNNs), and LSTMs.

With respect to tidal volume estimation, the amplitude of the respiratory modulations that serve as a basis for estimating RR from PPG could also serve as a basis for tracking tidal volume changes. Furthermore, tidal volume may be estimated in absolute terms after a calibration process. Estimating tidal volume in addition to RR would provide a more complete view of breathing, and that would be very interesting in several applications. In fact, all the mentioned applications will potentially benefit from new features based on tidal volume information, since their relation with respiration is actually not limited to RR, but to ventilation.

#### **Concluding Remarks**

Overall, the use of photoplethysmography for respiratory monitoring is an active field of research. Recent studies have advanced the field through the development of signal quality assessment metrics, use of advanced signal processing techniques, and implementation of machine learning. Nonetheless, significant challenges and opportunities remain for current and future researchers in this exciting field of healthcare. Existing techniques could be improved to enhance the feasibility of using wearables for continuous PPG-derived respiratory monitoring, and further work is required to investigate whether respiratory monitoring can be performed reliably in activities of daily life. Novel techniques are being developed to assess additional respiratory metrics from the PPG such as tidal volume and inhalation/exhalation times, which when combined with RR could provide more holistic views of breathing and ventilation. Additionally, few studies have explored the application of this technology for the diagnosis, monitoring and management of respiratory health conditions; thus, this remains a key direction for future research.

#### **Acknowledgements**

PHC acknowledges funding from the British Heart Foundation (FS/20/20/34626) and an EPSRC Impact Acceleration Award. JL acknowloedges funding from CIBER in Bioengineering, Biomaterials & Nanomedicine through Instituto de Salud Carlos III and by Gobierno de Aragon (Reference Group BSICoS T39-20R) cofunded by the Fondo Europeo de Desarrollo Regional (FEDER) 2014–2020 "Building Europe from Aragon".

#### References

- 1. Lázaro J, Gil E, Bailón R, Mincholé A, Laguna P. Deriving respiration from photoplethysmographic pulse width. *Med Biol Eng Comput* 2013; **51**: 233–42
- 2. Baker S, Xiang W, Atkinson I. Determining respiratory rate from photoplethysmogram and electrocardiogram signals using respiratory quality indices and neural networks. *PLoS One* 2021; **16**: 1–17
- 3. Charlton PH, Birrenkott DA, Bonnici T, et al. Breathing rate estimation from the electrocardiogram and photoplethysmogram: a review. *IEEE Rev Biomed Eng* IEEE; 2018; **11**: 2–20
- 4. Charlton PH, Marozas V. Wearable photoplethysmography devices. In: Kyriacou PA, Allen J, editors. *Photoplethysmography* 1st Editio. Elsevier; 2022. p. 401–39
- 5. Natarajan A, Su HW, Heneghan C, Blunt L, O'Connor C, Niehaus L. Measurement of respiratory rate using wearable devices and applications to COVID-19 detection. *npj Digit Med* Springer US; 2021; **4**
- 6. Bashar SK, Han D, Hajeb-Mohammadalipour S, Ding E, Whitcomb C, McManus DD, Chon KH. Atrial fibrillation detection from wrist photoplethysmography signals using smartwatches. *Sci Rep* 2019;**9**:1–10.
- 7. Eerikäinen LM, Bonomi AG, Schipper F, Dekker LRC, Vullings R, Morree HM de, Aarts RM. Comparison between electrocardiogram- and photoplethysmogram-derived features for atrial fibrillation detection in free-living conditions. *Physiol Meas* 2018;**39**:084001.
- 8. Tarniceriu A, Harju J, Yousefi ZR, Vehkaoja A, Parak J, Yli-Hankala A, Korhonen I. The accuracy of atrial fibrillation detection from wrist photoplethysmography. A study on post-operative patients. *Proc. IEEE EMBS*. IEEE; 2018. p4844–4847.
- 9. Bonomi AG, Schipper F, Eerikäinen LM, Margarito J, Dinther R van, Muesch G, Morree HM de, Aarts RM, Babaeizadeh S, McManus DD, Dekker LRC. Atrial fibrillation detection using a novel cardiac ambulatory monitor based on photo-plethysmography at the wrist. *J Am Heart Assoc* 2018;**7**:e009351.
- 10. Davies HJ, Bachtiger P, Williams I, Molyneaux PL, Peters N, Mandic D. Wearable In-Ear PPG: Detailed Respiratory Variations Enable Classification of COPD. *IEEE Trans Biomed Eng* IEEE; 2022; **69**: 2390–400
- 11. Yamazaki H, Fujimoto K. A new noninvasive method for measurement of dynamic lung compliance from fluctuations on photoplethysmography in respiration. *J Appl Physiol* 2021; **130**: 215–25

Roadmap

- 12. Kang CH, Erdenebayar U, Park JU, Lee KJ. Multi-Class Classification of Sleep Apnea/Hypopnea Events Based on Long Short-Term Memory Using a Photoplethysmography Signal. *J Med Syst* Journal of Medical Systems; 2020; **44**: 14
- 13. Prinable J, Jones P, Boland D, McEwan A, Thamrin C. Derivation of respiratory metrics in health and asthma. *Sensors* 2020; **20**: 1–11
- 14. Nilsson L, Johansson A, Kalman S. Respiratory variations in the reflection mode photoplethysmographic signal. Relationships to peripheral venous pressure. *Med Biol Eng Comput* 2003; **41**: 249–54
- 15. Charlton PH, Bonnici T, Tarassenko L, Clifton DA, Beale R, Watkinson PJ. An assessment of algorithms to estimate respiratory rate from the electrocardiogram and photoplethysmogram. *Phys Meas* 2016; **37**:610–26
- 16. Momeni N, Valdés AA, Rodrigues J, Sandi C, and Atienza D. CAFS: Cost-Aware Features Selection Method for Multimodal Stress Monitoring on Wearable Devices. *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng.* 2022; **69:**1072–1084
- 17. Zitouni MS, Lih Oh S, Vicnesh J, Khandoker A, and Acharya UR. Automated recognition of major depressive disorder from cardiovascular and respiratory physiological signals. *Frontiers in Psychiatry* 2022; **13**
- 18. Forooghifar F et al. A Self-Aware Epilepsy Monitoring System for Real-Time Epileptic Seizure Detection. *Mob. Networks Appl.* 2022; **27**:677–690
- 19. Taylor L, Ding X, Clifton D, and Lu H. Wearable Vital Signs Monitoring for Patients With Asthma: A Review. *IEEE Sens.* 2023; **23**:1734–1751



## 7. Pulse wave analysis

Author(s): Vaidotas Marozas<sup>1,2</sup>, Eduardo Gil<sup>3,4</sup>,

Institution(s): <sup>1</sup>Department of Electronics Engineering and the <sup>2</sup>Biomedical Engineering Institute, Kaunas University of Technology, 44249 Kaunas, Lithuania; <sup>3</sup>Biomedical Signal Interpretation and Computational Simulation (BSICoS) group at the Aragon Institute of Engineering Research (I3A), IIS Aragon, University of Zaragoza, Spain; <sup>4</sup>CIBER-BBN, Instituto de Salud Carlos III, Madrid, Spain;

ORCiD(s): 0000-0001-7285-0715; 0000-0002-6879-5845

#### **Status**

Artery pulse palpation was used by Chinese, Indian, Greek, and Roman physicians. Galen (129–210 AD) described 27 types of pulses and their meaning (Parker, 2009), but only Herzman, in 1937, introduced an instrument capable of objectively recording pulse waves and comfortable enough to be 'brought to the subject, not the subject to the instrument' (Dillon and Herzman, 1941). The instrument recorded pulses of blood volume and was named photoelectric plethysmography (PPG). Gradually, the main differences among blood volume, pressure, and flow pulse waves were understood. Striking differences of pulse waveforms from the different body sites and due to different health conditions were observed quite early (Dillon and Herzman, 1941). Peripheral pulse waves (PPWs) were investigated mainly from the fingers, toes, and earlobes but can also be obtained from the forehead, nose, esophagus, chest, arm, and wrist (Park et al., 2022). PPWs change due to a person's age, elevated blood pressure, arteriosclerosis, fever, chronic nephritis, pain, mental stress, emotions, and fitness. These changes sparked imagination about the potential clinical and ambulatory applications of pulse wave analysis (PWA) (Charlton et al., 2022).

The morphology of PPWs is a significant source of diagnostic information since the PPW is determined by the interaction of the heart and blood vessels, but also modulated by respiration and autonomic nervous system activities. Therefore, pulse wave analysis (PWA) can be considered a non-invasive "window" to the main physiological processes of the body. Although PWA is also performed on blood pressure signals (Mynard et al., 2020), the appeal of continuous and comfortable health monitoring during daily life provided by personal PPG devices has extended PWA to the PPG signal.

The shape of the PPW is influenced not only by the incident wave transmitted through the arteries from the heart but also by reflected and rereflected waves from a range of arterial sites (Baruch et al., 2014). Potentially, the amplitude and timing of these waves provide useful diagnostic information about the functional state of physiological systems. The best-known indicators obtained through PWA are arterial stiffness, reflection, augmentation, and aging indexes (Charlton et al., 2022), but many more are proposed. Long-term monitoring of dynamic variations of PWA indexes combined with anomaly detection and interpretable machine learning algorithms could potentially provide diagnostic value, and also insight into causal mechanisms involved in the development of chronic diseases. Although PWA is a promising tool for health assessment, it is not a well-established methodology, with some challenges to be solved.

## **Current and Future Challenges**

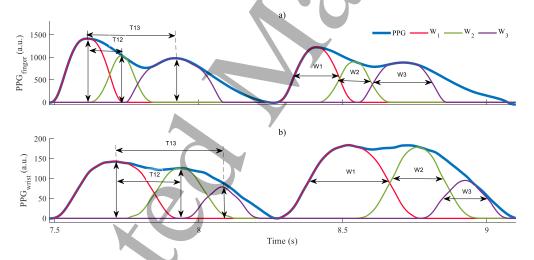
Progress in PWA research depends partly on developments in digital signal analysis algorithms. Time domain-based algorithms using joint analysis of original, and two or three first derivatives of the PPG waveforms were offered first (Charlton et al., 2022). All popular PWA indicators are calculated in the

Roadmap

time domain. Surprisingly, very few studies used frequency, time-frequency, time-scale domains, blind source separation (such as independent component analysis) or nonlinear analysis tools for PWA of the PPG signal. Model-based (mixture of Gaussian and/or lognormal functions) and data-driven (slope reflection-based) pulse-wave decomposition (PWD) algorithms (Kontaxis et al., 2021) have received more attention (Figure 9). Reliable tracking the time course of the extracted PWA or PWD indicators is an issue related to both the algorithm and the quality of the data.

The pre-processing of the PPG signal is an essential step in PWA as it is carried out to remove motion artifacts, distortions, and noises while preserving the pulse wave morphology (**Figure 10**a). Signal quality assessment (SQA) is an important step in PWA. It saves computational resources by excluding low-quality pulses whilst retaining diagnostic quality pulses for analysis. During the daytime, only a small number of pulses can be expected to be of excellent quality and therefore suitable for PWA analysis (Moscato et al., 2022).

Many factors influence the morphology of pulse waves. When measuring one factor, all the others should be considered confounders, e.g., the pulse amplitude can change due to changes in blood pressure, but also due to changes in the contact force of the PPG sensor (May et al., 2021) or hand position relative to heart level (Hickey et al., 2016). Pulse morphology influencing factors can be classified as static (related to the measurement method and context, e.g., reflection or transmission, body site, skin color, sex, height, arm length, BMI, etc.) and dynamic (heart activity, state of blood vessels, subject's posture, movement artifacts, etc.). Therefore, one of the most important challenges in a successful PPG-based PWA is a comprehensive understanding of factors influencing PPG morphology (Proença M. et al., 2019).



**Figure 9.** An illustration presenting significant differences in the PWD results of synchronized PPG signals from the finger (a) and wrist (b). Here: W1-W3 and T12, T13 are features extracted from decomposed waves W<sub>1</sub>-W<sub>3</sub> (see Kontaxis et al., 2021 for more details about the PWD method).

A significant challenge in PWD is the biophysical interpretation of extracted indicators. The link among the decomposed waves (shown in **Figure 9**) and their physiological meaning is not obvious. Therefore, the interpretation of PWD analysis should be very careful.

#### **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

Advances in sensor technology open new avenues for new PWA and PWD applications. The study (Yokota et al., 2020) investigated an organic photodiode-based imager for pulse-wave mapping. The conformable, soft contact imager with a resolution of 508 pixels per inch and 41 frames per second

allows the best measurement location to be selected electronically, or spatial averaging to be implemented to improve SNR. Non-contact imagers, i.e., video and smartphone cameras, offer the means for PWA unobtrusive monitoring, which could be used for patients with severe burns and in routine clinical or ambulatory monitoring applications, e.g., haemodialysis or sleep. However, improved reliability is needed in uncontrolled environments. The sensor fusion of PPG-based PWA with other modalities such as ultrasound or magnetic resonance imaging could potentially provide a synergistic effect in estimating local artery compliance and characterization of arteriosclerosis even

Signal processing methods have provided many spatio-temporal features of PPG that have been analysed in great detail. Advances in signal processing should aim to find the physiological significance of these indicators or a combination of them to be useful in routine clinical or ambulatory applications. For example, PWD methods could be supported with personalized constraints and thresholds based on physiology data to guarantee the interpretation of each wave among the different pulse morphologies.

for deep arteries. A prerequisite for sensor fusion is the strict synchronization of different modalities.

Machine learning methods could be useful for feature extraction and selection to choose the most relevant indicators for a particular application. Taking this philosophy to the extreme, using raw signals as input to the machine learning model avoids the estimation of features (**Figure 10**b). Although it could be useful for the final application, no knowledge about the physiological significance of the different characteristics of pulse morphology is obtained. Interpretability methods could be employed to reveal parts of the original or transformed PPG signal that are important for making regression or classification decisions in specific applications. One example of such a method is Gradient-weighted Class Activation Mapping (Grad-CAM). Finally, machine learning models must be trained and tested with heterogeneous representative databases of PPG signals, and the uncertainty of the model must be quantified.

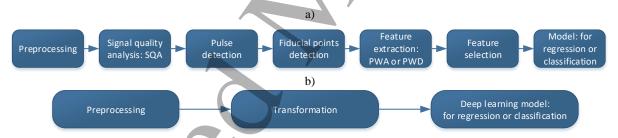


Figure 10. Conventional (a) and modern (b) pipelines of PWA.

Fast advances in bioelectronics and signal processing, biophysical modeling and interpretation, machine learning, and deep learning methods make PWA attractive for the next generation of consumer wearable devices.

#### **Concluding Remarks**

In summary, there are a few different methods for performing PWA in PPG signals, but only a small number of PWA applications are considered in medical and consumer wearable devices. To increase the acceptance of PWA technology, substantial research and development is still needed to improve the efficiency of PWA in the extraction of biophysically relevant parameters that are invariant to confounding factors. Advances in optoelectronics and integration with other types of sensors will increase the quality of PPG signals, and biophysics-guided machine learning will provide interpretable and clinically useful PWA-based health indicators. In the next decade, we expect to see wearable

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

devices capable of unobtrusively monitoring long-term trends of hemodynamic variables and providing timely recommendations before dangerous changes in the health of the users.

#### **Acknowledgements**

This work was supported by the European Regional Development Fund with the "Ministerio de Ciencia e Innovación" of Spain under project PID2021-1267340B-C21 and with the Research Council of Lithuania (LMTLT) under Projects 01.2.2-LMT-K-718-01-0030 and 01.2.2-LMT-K-718-03-0027, the European COST ACTION "Network for Research in Vascular Ageing" CA18216 supported by COST (European Cooperation in Science and Technology): www.cost.eu.

#### References

Baruch, M.C., Kalantari, K., Gerdt, D.W., Adkins, C.M., 2014. Validation of the pulse decomposition analysis algorithm using central arterial blood pressure. Biomed. Eng. Online 13, 96. https://doi.org/10.1186/1475-925X-13-96

Charlton, P. H., Kyriaco, P. A., Mant, J., Marozas, V., Chowienczyk, P., & Alastruey, J., 2022. Wearable Photoplethysmography for Cardiovascular Monitoring. Proceedings of the IEEE. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, 110(3), 355–381. https://doi.org/10.1109/JPROC.2022.3149785

Dillon, J.B., Hertzman, A.B., 1941. The form of the volume pulse in the finger pad in health, arteriosclerosis, and hypertension. Am. Heart J. 21, 172–190. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0002-8703(41)90966-3

Hickey, M., Phillips, J. P., & Kyriacou, P. A., 2016. Investigation of peripheral photoplethysmographic morphology changes induced during a hand-elevation study. Journal of clinical monitoring and computing, 30(5), 727–736. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10877-015-9761-0

Kontaxis, S., Gil, E., Marozas, V., Lazaro, J., Garcia, E., Posadas-de Miguel, M., Siddi, S., Bernal, M.L., Aguilo, J., Haro, J.M., de la Camara, C., Laguna, P., Bailon, R., 2021. Photoplethysmographic Waveform Analysis for Autonomic Reactivity Assessment in Depression. IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng. 68, 1273–1281. https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2020.3025908

May, J.M., Mejía-Mejía, E., Nomoni, M., Budidha, K., Choi, C., Kyriacou, P.A., 2021. Effects of Contact Pressure in Reflectance Photoplethysmography in an In Vitro Tissue-Vessel Phantom. Sensors 21, 8421. https://doi.org/10.3390/s21248421

Moscato, S., Palmerini, L., Palumbo, P., Chiari, L., 2022. Quality Assessment and Morphological Analysis of Photoplethysmography in Daily Life. Front. Digit. Health 4. https://doi.org/10.3389/fdgth.2022.912353

Mynard, J.P., Kondiboyina, A., Kowalski, R., Cheung, M.M.H., Smolich, J.J., 2020. Measurement, Analysis and Interpretation of Pressure/Flow Waves in Blood Vessels. Front. Physiol. 11.

https://doi.org/10.3389/fphys.2020.01085

Park, J., Seok, H.S., Kim, S.-S., Shin, H., 2022. Photoplethysmogram Analysis and Applications: An Integrative Review. Front. Physiol. 12. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphys.2021.808451

Parker, K.H., 2009. A brief history of arterial wave mechanics. Med. Biol. Eng. Comput. 47, 111–118. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11517-009-0440-5

Proença, M., Renevey, Ph., Braun, F., Bonnier, G., Delgado-Gonzalo, R., Lemkaddem, A., Verjus, C., Ferrario, D., Lemay, M., 2019. Pulse Wave Analysis Techniques. In: Solà J., Delgado-Gonzalo R. (eds) The Handbook of Cuffless Blood Pressure Monitoring. Springer, Cham

Yokota, T., Nakamura, T., Kato, H., Mochizuki, M., Tada, M., Uchida, M., Lee, S., Koizumi, M., Yukita, W., Takimoto, A., Someya, T., 2020. A conformable imager for biometric authentication and vital sign measurement. Nat. Electron. 3, 113–121. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41928-019-0354-7

# 8. Development of wearable pulse oximeters

Author(s): Toshiyo Tamura
Institution(s): Waseda University
ORCiD(s): 0000-0002-8514-4200

#### **Status**

Oximetry is the measurement of haemoglobin oxygen saturation in blood or tissue and depends on the Lambert–Beer relationship between light transmission and optical density. Pulse oximeters are non-invasive, compact, and affordable devices that have been used for decades to quantify oxygen saturation. They allow early detection of hypoxaemia, enhance patient safety, decrease the anaesthesia mortality rate, and reduce caregiver workload (Tamura 2019). During the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic, home use of pulse oximeters increased, helping clinicians to identify cases requiring medical intervention. Pulse oximetry is currently being integrated into wearables. While these enable oxygen-saturation monitoring in daily life with several potential applications, many challenges remain to ensure accurate wearable pulse oximeters.

In 1935, Matthes developed the first oxygen-saturation meter. It used a two-wavelength light source with red and green filters, which were later changed to red and infrared (IR) filters. In the 1940s, Millikan, a British scientist, used a dual light source to create the first aviation ear oxygen meter. In 1964, Hewlett Packard created the first ear oximeter using light of eight wavelengths; these were used primarily in sleep laboratories and pulmonary clinics but were expensive, cumbersome, and large. In 1972, Takuo Aoyagi, a Japanese bioengineer at Nihon Kohden, developed a pulse oximeter based on pulsatile variations in the optical density of tissues in the red and IR wavelengths to quantify arterial oxygen saturation based on the ratio of red to IR light absorption in blood, with no need for calibration. Susumu Nakajima (a surgeon) and his associates first tested the device in patients in 1975. Dr. Aoyagi obtained a Japanese patent. Minolta obtained a United States patent based on the same concept. Nihon Kohden introduced an ear oximeter in 1975, and Miloria began marketing a fingertip area oximeter in 1977. The history of the pulse oximeter is shown in **Figure 11**.

In the United States, Ohmeda Biox and Nellcor introduced the pulse oximeter. Initially, it was applied for respiratory care, but its use later expanded to operating rooms. Since then, other manufacturers have entered the market and pulse oximeter technology has improved significantly.

Pulse oximetry became part of the general anaesthetic procedure in the United States in 1987, and quickly spread to emergency rooms, recovery rooms, neonatal units, and intensive-care units. The first fingertip pulse oximeter appeared on the market in 1995. The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) published a notice in the Federal Register (Vol. 72, No. 138; July 19, 2007) entitled "Draft Guidance for Industry and Food and Drug Administration Staff; Pulse Oximeters Premarket Notification Submissions [510(k)s]". Shortly thereafter, FDA-approved pulse oximeters became available.

Handheld pulse oximeters with small probes, wrist-worn devices with finger probes or embedded light-emitting diode-photodetector (LED-PD) sensors, fingertip devices, and ring oximeters are all available. Instruments used clinically include wrist-worn devices such as WristOx (Nonin Medical, Plymouth, MN, USA), Pulsox 500i (Konica Minolta, Tokyo Japan), and Checkme O2 (Viatom Technology, Shenzhen, China); wireless telemetry devices with pulse oximetry; and an embedded pulse oximeter (Checkme; San-ei Medsys, Kyoto, Japan). Recently, pulse oximeters have become

Roadmap

affordable for both in-hospital and home use. Typical wrist-pulse oximeters include the Oxitone 1000M (Oxitone Medical, Kfar Saba, Israel) and a wrist monitor (Biobeat Wrist watch; Bio-beat Technologies, Petah Tikva, Israel), which have been approved by the FDA and used in hospitals.

Non-FDA-approved devices include the Apple Watch, Fitbit, and Galaxy Watch, which have personal health applications. Differences between approved and non-approved devices are discussed in the next section. More recently, ring-pulse oximeters have been released, such as the CIRCUL (BodiMetrics, Manhattan Beach, CA, USA), RingO2 (Viatom, Shenzhen, China), and Checkme Ring (Sanei Medsys) (Jung et al. 2022, Santos et al. 2022, Zhao et al. 2022). A patch oximeter is also under development.



Figure 11. History of the pulse oximeter. The photographs are reproduced with permission from Nihon Koden (Tokyo, Japan), Konika Minolta (Tokyo, Japan) Oxiton (Oxitone Medical, Kfar Saba, Israel) and San-ei Medsys. Kyoto, Japan) 2021.

# **Current and Future Challenges**

Pulse oximeters are non-invasive and simple to use, and enable early diagnosis of pulmonary dysfunction. During the COVID-19 pandemic, pulse oximeters attracted raised attention, but several questions also arose regarding their use. Many factors can affect photoplethysmography (PPG) signals, including the light wavelength, measurement site, contact force, motion artifacts, skin colour, henna pigmentation, nail varnish, and ambient light intensity and temperature.

Pulse oximeters may over- or underestimate oxygen saturation. Their accuracy is affected by skin pigmentation, the fit of the device, peripheral blood flow, nail coatings, tattoos and dyes, and device maintenance and cleaning. Currently, skin pigmentation is a major research topic. Pulse oximeters may overestimate oxygen saturation in individuals with relatively dark skin, potentially resulting in hypoxia not being treated (Sjoding *et al.* 2020). Overestimation by pulse oximeters has been reported in cases of low perfusion (Bickler 2005), and results can be inaccurate depending on the level of skin pigmentation (Cabanas *et al.* 2022). These inaccuracies are greater at lower levels of oxygenation. Oxygen saturation measured by pulse oximetry is 3–4% higher than that determined by the gold standard, i.e. arterial blood gas analysis (Crooks *et al.* 2022, Fawzy *et al.* 2022, Gottlieb *et al.* 2022).

The degree of inaccuracy varies among devices, and the evidence is insufficient for the Therapeutic Goods Administration to make recommendations. Most pulse oximeters are approved by medical regulatory authorities, but some are available over the counter (Lipnick *et al.* 2016). Over-the-counter pulse oximeters can be less accurate than devices with regulatory approval (Lipnick *et al.* 2016; Therapeutic Goods Administration, 2022). Overreliance on pulse oximeters could lead to suboptimal management of patients with abnormal oxygen levels; the risk is higher in people with darker skin (Sjoding *et al.* 2020).

Sale of over-the-counter devices is not regulated; they are sold directly to consumers in stores or online as general wellness products or for sports or aviation use, and were not designed for medical use. Medical-use pulse oximeters undergo clinical testing to confirm their accuracy, are reviewed by medical-device authorities, and are available only with a prescription. They are typically used in hospitals and doctors' offices, although they are sometimes prescribed for home use.

Research has focused on the use of multi-wavelength oximeters and algorithms to prevent motion artifacts. Green light is used to confirm heart rate regularity and adjust the pulse oximetry signal. SpO<sub>2</sub> values are highly reliable (Ray *et al.* 2021).

The contact force between tissue and the sensor affects the accuracy of  $SpO_2$  values obtained using transmission and reflectance probes. Insufficient contact pressure can result in a weak PPG signal, while excessive pressure blocks the circulation and deforms the PPG. The range of contact force that generates optimal PPG signals with salient pulsatile components has been revealed recently; forces of 5–15 kPa were associated with error rates < 2%. Combined probes could improve the reliability of reflectance oximeters and help optimize the fit of wearable devices.

Reflectance pulse oximeters have been used in both hospital and home settings. Mendelson *et al.* (1988) examined a reflectance probe in 1988. The light intensity of the IR LED was low and the measurement site was the forehead. Regression analysis revealed a high correlation and relatively small standard error of the estimates. Although light scattering influences accuracy, in most studies the accuracy of SpO<sub>2</sub> values obtained using reflectance pulse oximeters were similar to those obtained using a transmittance probe worn on the finger. The penetration depth of transmitted light affects signal reception. Before the development of high-intensity LEDs, only IR LEDs could be used, which were suitable only for the forehead. However, since then, high-intensity LEDs have enabled the development of wrist oximeters. For clinical use, transmittance probes are preferrable, although forehead reflectance probes are used in some cases.

# **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

As mentioned above, the accuracy and validity of pulse oximeters have attracted considerable attention, especially in terms of the influence of skin pigmentation in the clinical setting, the optimal wavelength, the development of patch sensors, and regulatory issues.

Roadmap

Pulse oximetry errors are likely amplified by low perfusion and motion, among other factors. Although the greater absorbance of red light by melanin seen in relatively dark skin may result in overestimation of oxygen saturation, further studies are necessary to quantify this effect, determine whether dark skin is correlated with other factors that affect oximeter performance, and evaluate the impact of dark skin in the presence of other factors that affect signal quality and processing (e.g. low perfusion or use of a low-quality oximeter) (Okunlola *et al.* 2022). Dark skin is a risk factor for hypoxia going undetected by pulse oximetry. Clinicians should adjust treatments accordingly and consider inspecting the pulse oximeters used in their institutions.

It is difficult to determine weights for different skin colours when using pulse oximetry for diagnosis. The utility of the Fitzpatrick skin-type test, which is used to assess constitutive skin colour, is limited; a large study involving subjects with both light and dark skin is required. There has been little interest in solving the inherent problems of pulse oximeters, despite their clinical relevance. Research to address these problems is important, and clinicians should engage with engineers, regulators, and other stakeholders to this end.

Multi-wavelength oximeters have been developed to measure methaemoglobin and carboxyhaemoglobin. However, red and IR illumination produce less reliable signals during movement. Green might serve as an alternative, as it can provide signals that are more resilient to motion artefacts.

The measurement site should also be considered, and a low signal-to-noise ratio is required for the perfusion index. Objective methods should be used to quantify skin pigment at the site of oximeter measurement (e.g. the ear or finger), and dorsal and ventral measurements should be obtained.

Regarding standards and regulations for oximeters, the FDA 510k accuracy requirement is < 3% for transmittance sensors and < 3.5% for reflectance sensors; the ISO requirement for the latter is < 4%. Accuracy limitations should be considered when using pulse oximetry to aid diagnosis and treatment decision-making. Standardisation of test protocols is required to elucidate pulse-oximetry errors in patients with dark skin. This will enable performance evaluation data to be shared.

A patch oximeter with an adhesive sensor is under development. The advantages of patch sensors include flexibility due to the organic material used in the LED and ultralow power requirements. Disposable probes are important in the COVID-19 era (Taylor-Williams *et al.* 2022).

#### **Concluding Remarks**

Pulse oximetry enables monitoring of respiratory function during anaesthesia, but the results are affected by skin pigmentation. Objective measurements of skin pigmentation should be performed (e.g. colourimetry) rather than relying on subjective descriptions or race/ethnicity. To improve oximeter accuracy, standardisation is required. Pulse-oximetry errors in patients with dark skin must be quantified in large studies involving subjects with various levels of skin pigmentation. Testing protocols and guidelines are also needed, and standards of accuracy should be established through the collaboration of regulatory authorities, research institutes, medical professionals, and manufacturers.

# **Acknowledgements**

This work was supported in part by grants-in-aid from the Japanese Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology, Scientific Research (C) (Kakenhi) (#21K12760) and the Japan Agency for Medical Research and Development (20dk0310111h0201).

## References

Bickler PE, Feiner JR, Severinghaus JW. 2005. Effect of skin pigmentation on pulse oximeter accuracy at low saturation. Anesthesiology. **102**(4):715-9; https://doi.org/10.1097/00000542-200504000-00004.

Cabanas AM, Fuentes-Guajardo M, Latorre K, León D, Martín-Escudero P. 2022. Skin pigmentation influence on pulse oximetry accuracy: A systematic review and bibliometric analysis. *Sensors*. **22**(9):3402; https://doi.org/10.3390/s22093402.

Crooks CJ, West J, Morling JR, Simmonds M, Juurlink I, Briggs S, Cruickshank S, Hammond-Pears S, Shaw D, Card TR, Fogarty AW. 2022 Pulse oximeter measurements vary across ethnic groups: an observational study in patients with COVID-19. Eur Respir J. 59(4):2103246. https://doi: 10.1183/13993003.03246-2021

Fawzy A, Wu TD, Wang K, Robinson ML, Farha J, Bradke A, Golden SH, Xu Y, Garibaldi BT. 2022. Racial and ethnic discrepancy in pulse oximetry and delayed identification of treatment eligibility among patients with COVID-19. *JAMA Intern Med.* 182(7):730–738. https://doi:10.1001/jamainternmed.2022.1906

Gottlieb ER, Ziegler J, Morley K, Rush B, Celi LA.2022 Assessment of racial and ethnic differences in oxygen supplementation among patients in the intensive care unit. *JAMA Intern Med.* 182(8):849–858. doi:10.1001/jamainternmed.2022.2587

Jung H, Kim D, Lee W, Seo H, Seo J, Choi J, Joo EY. 2022 Performance evaluation of a wrist-worn reflectance pulse oximeter during sleep. Sleep Health. Sleep Health, 706, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sleh.2022.04.003.

Lipnick MS, Feiner JR, Au P, Bernstein M, Bickler PE. 2016. The accuracy of six inexpensive pulse oximeters not cleared by the Food and Drug Administration: The possible global public health implications. Anesth Analg. **123**(2):338-345; https://doi.org/10.1213/ANE.0000000000001300.

Mendelson, Y., Kent, J. C., Yocum, B. L., & Birle, M. J. 1988. Design and evaluation of a new reflectance pulse oximeter sensor. *Medical Instrumentation*, 22(4), 167-173.

Okunlola O, Lipnick MS, Batchelder PB, Michael FJ, and Bickler P. 2022. Resp Care. **67**(2):252-257; https://doi.org/10.4187/respcare.09795.

Ray D, Collins T, Woolley S, Ponnapalli P. 2022. A 2021 Review of wearable multi-wavelength photoplethysmography. IEEE Rev Biomed Eng. https://doi: 10.1109/RBME.2021.3121476.

Santos M, Vollam S, Pimentel MA, Areia C, Young L, Roman C, Ede J, Piper P, King E, Harford M, Shah A, Gustafson O, Tarassenko L, Watkinson P. The use of wearable pulse oximeters in the prompt detection of hypoxemia and during movement: Diagnostic accuracy study. J Med Internet Res. 24(2):e28890. doi: 10.2196/28890.

Sjoding MW, Dickson RP, Iwashyna TJ, Gay SE, and Valley TS. 2020. Racial bias in pulse oximetry measurement. N Engl J Med. **383**:2477-2478; https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMc2029240.

Tamura T. 2019. Current progress of photoplethysmography and  $SPO_2$  for health monitoring. Biomed Eng Lett. **9**(1):21-36; https://doi.org/10.1007/s13534-019-00097-w.

Taylor-Williams M, Spicer G, Bale G, Bohndiek SE. 2022 Noninvasive hemoglobin sensing and imaging: Optical tools for disease diagnosis. J Biomed Opt. 27(8):080901. https://doi:10.1117/1.JBO.27.8.080901

Therapeutic Goods Administration. Limitations of pulse oximeters and the effect of skin pigmentation—medical device safety update [website] accessed on June 15; https://www.tga.gov.au/publication-issue/limitations-pulse-oximeters-and-effect-skin-pigmentation.

Zhao R, Xue J, Zhang X, Peng M, Li J, Zhou B, Zhao L, Penzel T, Kryger M, Dong XS, Gao Z, Han F. 2022 Comparison of ring pulse oximetry using reflective photoplethysmography and PSG in the detection of OSA in Chinese adults: A pilot study. Nat Sci Sleep. 14:1427-1436. https://doi: 10.2147/NSS.S367400.

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

# 9. PPG signal quality: not a black and white matter

Author(s): Cheng Ding<sup>1</sup>, Tania Pereira<sup>2,3</sup>, Xiao Hu<sup>4,5,6</sup>

Institution(s): <sup>1</sup>Department of Biomedical Engineering, Georgia Institute of Technology & Emory University; <sup>2</sup>INESC TEC - Institute for Systems and Computer Engineering, Technology and Science, Portugal; <sup>3</sup>Faculty of Engineering, University of Porto, Portugal; <sup>4</sup>Nell Hodgson Woodruff School of Nursing; <sup>5</sup>Department of Biomedical Informatics, School of Medicine; <sup>6</sup>Department of Computer Sciences, College of Arts and Sciences, Emory University.

ORCiD(s): 0000-0001-8641-9299, 0000-0003-1681-2436, 0000-0001-9478-5571

### **Status**

The photoplethysmogram (PPG) is a non-invasive signal which can be used to detect physiological changes in hemodynamic and cardiac functions. However, its recording can be corrupted by subject movement, ambient light, and inappropriate sensor placement resulting in imperfect signals. Indeed, as detailed in Section 6, studies have reported that between 44 and 86% of PPG signals collected are not of sufficient quality for pulse rate monitoring. PPG signal quality has been found to be substantially influenced by physical activity and health status [(Moscato et al., 2022)]. Therefore, optimal handling of imperfect PPG signals is of ultimate importance to realize the full potential of this ubiquitously available technology. The field has undoubtedly recognized the importance of PPG signal quality as evidenced by numerous studies aimed at developing approaches of 1) classifying PPG signal quality [(Pereira et al., 2019, 2020), (Mohagheghian et al., 2022)]; 2) recognizing artifactual regions in a PPG signal [(Guo et al., 2021)]; 3) recovering corrupted PPG signals [(Mishra and Nirala, 2020)], these three main approaches are represented in Figure 12. Many studies classify PPG signal quality with a goal to exclude periods of poor quality signal from downstream tasks such as arrhythmia detection [(Orphanidou et al., 2015),(Elgendi, 2016)]. However, this conventional way of treating PPG signal quality as a black and white matter is not optimal as will be shown in the next section. Delineating artifactual regions in a PPG signal and recovering true signals from corrupted ones are two more challenging tasks and the development of novel approaches to accomplish these tasks has started to appear in the literature.

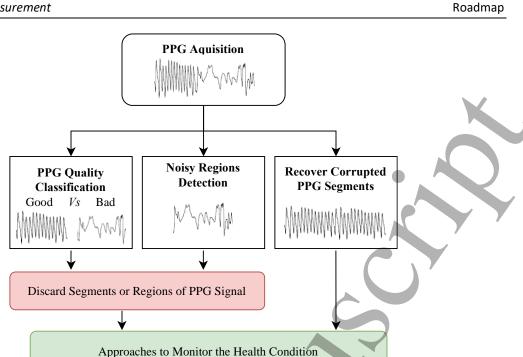


Figure 12. Representation of the three main approaches proposed to handle imperfect PPG signals.

#### **Challenges**

The challenge to incorporate signal quality as an integral part of the pipeline to accomplish a classification task can be illustrated mathematically. In this pipeline, the classification task is only performed on PPG signals whose quality is greater than a threshold. Let  $N_0^{TP}, N_0^{FP}, N_0^{TN}$ , and  $N_0^{FN}$  denote the number of true positives, false positives, true negatives, and false negatives in the test dataset of only good quality signals and  $N_1^{TP}, N_1^{FP}, N_1^{TN}$ , and  $N_1^{FN}$ , the corresponding metrics calculated based on the excluded poor-quality PPG signals. Using these notations, the sensitivity for the classification task is  $N_0^{TP}/(N_0^{TP}+N_0^{FN}+N_1^{TP}+N_1^{FN})$  and the positive predictive value (PPV) is  $N_0^{TP}/(N_0^{TP}+N_0^{FP})$ . However, if we also perform classification task on excluded samples to improve the sensitivity to  $(N_0^{TP}+N_1^{TP})/(N_0^{TP}+N_0^{FN}+N_1^{TP}+N_1^{FN})$ , the corresponding PPV becomes  $(N_0^{TP}+N_1^{TP})/(N_0^{TP}+N_0^{TP}+N_1^{TP}+N_1^{TP})$ . By simple algebra, we show that PPV after including some imperfect PPG signals will be non-inferior to that based on only clean PPG signal when  $N_1^{TP}/N_1^{FP} \geq N_0^{TP}/N_0^{FP}$ . Therefore, one needs to carefully select the signal quality threshold to achieve maximal PPV without compromising sensitivity. Unfortunately, we have yet to identify any published studies that exploit this insight.

Moreover, the morphological characteristic varies when identifying the PPG signal quality under different conditions. First, the shape and amplitude of the PPG signal differ between modes. For example, for transmission-mode photoplethysmography, such as finger or in-ear photoplethysmography, the photodetector detects the light transmitted through the medium, whereas for reflectance-mode photoplethysmography from wrist-worn watches, the reflection time of light from the blood vessels is recorded. Therefore, it impedes the generalizability of PPG signal quality assessment. Second, the interpatient variability also influences the morphology of PPG signals. The time-varying dynamics as well as different temporal and physical conditions of different patients change the shape, amplitude, and intervals of the signals, which also makes proposing a generalizable strategy to identify the PPG quality difficult. Third, because the PPG is often used in tasks other than

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

classification (e.g., estimating heart rate or blood pressure), the strategy designed for classification tasks to determine an optimal signal quality threshold to exclude an imperfect PPG signal is difficult to adopt.

## **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

As discussed above, a more nuanced treatment of PPG signal quality as an integral part of a PPG signal processing pipeline is needed to ensure optimal performance of the ultimate task. Here, we propose a potential unified approach to achieve this goal. This approach is based on the premise that the ultimate task will benefit from maximizing the use of clean samples in a PPG signal segment while minimizing the impact of artifactual samples. For example, a detection algorithm of atrial fibrillation (AF) should still be able to confidently predict AF even from a few seconds of clean PPG signal samples that are embedded in an otherwise vastly noisy signal. In terms of algorithm design, one would require weighting differently the contribution of signal samples that have different signal quality to the downstream task. This idea requires one to integrate signal quality assessment as an integral part of the downstream task. This contrasts with treating signal quality assessment as a separate preprocessing task to exclude imperfect PPG signals. Figure 13 illustrates one example of this design where a signal quality assessor is used to quantify a signal quality for each consecutive sub-segment of the signal, which is then used in the downstream model in such a way that subsegments with higher signal quality will be more "attended" by the model. To achieve an accurate quality assessment of subsegments, we can treat artifact detection as a 1D segmentation problem (Guo et al., 2021), where we aim to segment artifacts from non-artifacts. Another method is to use post-hoc explanation techniques, such as class activation map (Zhou et al., 2016) and layer-wise relevance propagation (Binder et al., 2016), on a binary quality assessment classifier to generate the importance of each signal data point. Subsegments with more contribution to the good-quality class will be more "attended" by the model.

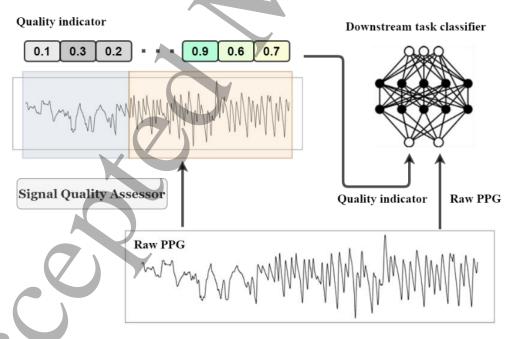


Figure 13. Integrating signal quality assessment with downstream tasks.

## **Concluding Remarks**

Optimal handling of PPG signals of imperfect quality is critical to downstream tasks. Mathematical derivation shows that simply excluding signals whose quality is below a threshold will underperform if the threshold is not chosen at an optimal value. We propose a generic algorithm framework to address this challenge through a more nuanced treatment of PPG signal quality as an integral part of a complete PPG signal processing pipeline.

#### Acknowledgements

We greatly appreciate domain expertise in cardiology and neurology from our collaborators including Drs. Randall Lee, Duc Do, and Karl Meisel.

#### References

Binder, A. *et al.* (2016) 'Layer-wise relevance propagation for neural networks with local renormalization layers', in *International Conference on Artificial Neural Networks*, pp. 63–71.

Elgendi M. (2016) 'Optimal signal quality index for photoplethysmogram signals', *Bioengineering*, 3(4), pp.1–15. doi: 10.3390/bioengineering3040021

Guo, Z. *et al.* (2021) 'A supervised machine learning semantic segmentation approach for detecting artifacts in plethysmography signals from wearables', *Physiological Measurement*, 42(12). doi: 10.1088/1361-6579/ac3b3d.

Mishra, B. and Nirala, N. S. (2020) 'A Survey on Denoising Techniques of PPG Signal', 2020 IEEE International Conference for Innovation in Technology, INOCON 2020, pp. 1–8. doi: 10.1109/INOCON50539.2020.9298358.

Mohagheghian, F. et al. (2022) 'Optimized signal quality assessment for photoplethysmogram signals using feature selection', *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, 69(9), pp. 2982–2993.

Moscato, S. *et al.* (2022) 'Quality Assessment and Morphological Analysis of Photoplethysmography in Daily Life', *Frontiers in Digital Health*, 4, p.912353. doi: 10.3389/fdgth.2022.912353

Pereira, T. et al. (2019) 'Deep learning approaches for plethysmography signal quality assessment in the presence of atrial fibrillation', *Physiological Measurement*, 40(12). doi: 10.1088/1361-6579/ab5b84.

Pereira, T. et al. (2020) 'A Supervised Approach to Robust Photoplethysmography Quality Assessment', *IEEE Journal of Biomedical and Health Informatics*, 24(3), pp. 649–657. doi: 10.1109/JBHI.2019.2909065.

Orphanidou, C. *et al.* (2015) 'Signal-quality indices for the electrocardiogram and photoplethysmogram: derivation and applications to wireless monitoring', *IEEE Journal of Biomedical and Health Informatics*, 19(3), pp.832–838. doi: 10.1109/JBHI.2014.2338351

Zhou, B. et al. (2016) 'Learning deep features for discriminative localization', in *Proceedings of the IEEE conference on computer vision and pattern recognition*, pp. 2921–2929.



Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

# 10. Motion artifacts in wearable photoplethysmography

Author(s): Chungkeun Lee<sup>1</sup> and Hangsik Shin<sup>2</sup>

Institution(s): <sup>1</sup>Digital Health Devices Division, Medical Device Evaluation Department, National Institute of Food and Drug Safety Evaluation, Ministry of Food and Drug Safety, Cheongju, Republic of Korea; <sup>2</sup>Department of Digital Medicine, Asan Medical Center, University of Ulsan College of Medicine, Seoul, Republic of Korea

ORCiD(s): Chungkeun Lee (0000-0002-4863-776X) and Hangsik Shin (0000-0002-3353-0310)

#### **Status**

Photoplethysmography (PPG) is extensively employed in the latest watch and ring-type wearable electronic devices, because it can offer rich cardiovascular information (Kyriacou and Allen, 2021). PPG obtained by nonprofessional users in daily life may contain fluctuations due to several external factors; thus, it is difficult to guarantee the results' reliability. One of the most critical factors that deteriorate the reliability of wearable PPG measurements is motion artifact (MA). In most cases, the pattern of MA is unpredictable, and it occurs very frequently in everyday life, greatly reducing the signal's reliability. This can lead to errors in interpreting the results, and potential misdiagnosis.

More than 100 investigations related to MAs have been performed since 1998. Figure 14(a) presents the publication and citation trends of MA-related research, and it shows that the number of publications and citations on PPG MA has increased drastically since 2015. Figure 14 (b) demonstrates that MA reduction and adaptive filtering have been the main research directions. Figure 14 (c) and (d) present the cumulative number of publications, by year, according to the research field and methodology. They show that the number of research approaches that are not categorized is increasing. These approaches for handling MAs can be categorized as those improving the signal-tonoise ratio (SNR) and those evaluating the signal availability for the intended application. Some approaches aiming at signal enhancement improve the PPG quality in the signal-acquisition stage by redesigning the sensor and analog front-end. The signal-acquisition hardware is improved by modifying the structure of the sensor to ensure contact with skin even during movement (Lee et al., 2022). Other approaches aim to reduce the MA through traditional statistical or mathematical signalprocessing approaches or by using auxiliary signals such as motion-reference signals or multiple PPG signals. Signal-processing methods to reduce MA are based on periodic moving average (Lee et al., 2007), continuous wavelet transform (Zhang et al., 2019), and/or Fourier decomposition (Pankaj et al., 2022). A recent work presented the reconstruction of PPG signals with MA, using machinelearning-based approaches (Tarvirdizadeh et al., 2020). Auxiliary signals measured from accelerometers (Arunkumar and Bhaskar, 2020), gyroscopes (Lee et al., 2018), and piezoelectric sensors (Wang et al., 2021) are also applied as motion-reference signals in adaptive filters for MA reduction. Moreover, MA-reduction techniques using multichannel signal processing based on multiple-wavelength light-sensing systems have also been proposed (Lee et al., 2020).

To evaluate the signal availability, the signal quality is frequently assessed based on PPG features (Park et al., 2022). If the signal quality is not good, it is often impossible to extract the features; hence, evaluating the signal quality using the extracted feature may involve a methodological contradiction, i.e., a "fallacy of begging the question." Thus, recent research has applied machine learning directly to the original signal to evaluate the signal quality, achieving better performance than that of the existing feature-based studies, even without feature detection (Park et al., 2022). A problem associated with

the current signal-quality assessment techniques is that the evaluation criteria for signal quality are subjective. Only limited research has been conducted on analyzing the PPG signal quality in relation to the pulse wave shape (Kyriacou and Allen, 2021). PPG waveform morphologies without MA may also be different at different measurement sites on the body and for different subjects (Kyriacou and Allen, 2021).

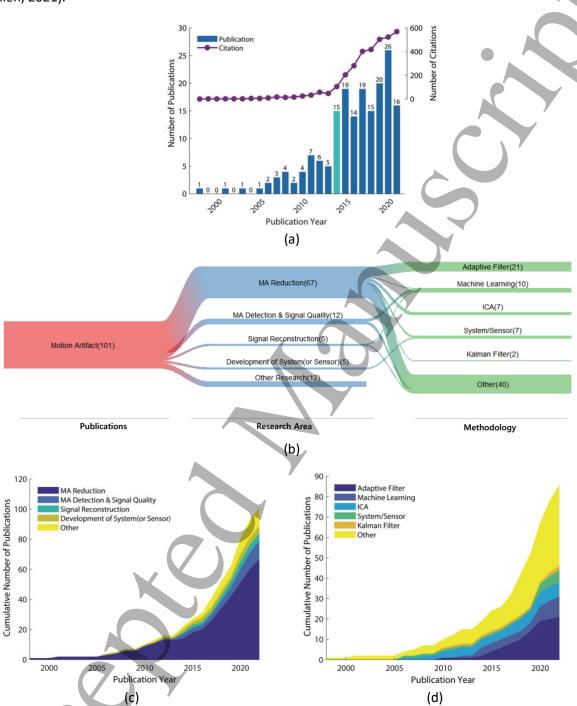


Figure 14. (a) Publication and citation trends of motion artifact related studies contained in the "Web of Science" employing all field search terms, "photoplethysmography" AND "motion artifact", for the period 1998–2021. Citations are to source items indexed within the Web of Science. All article types have been included (accessed on 25/5/2022). The light blue bar indicates the moment of explosive growth. (b) Sankey plot for research area and number of publications of original articles for motion artifacts. (c) Histogram of cumulative publications in terms of research area, from 1998 to 2022. (d) Histogram of cumulative publications in terms of methodology, from 1998 to 2022. MA: motion artifact, ICA: Independent component analysis.

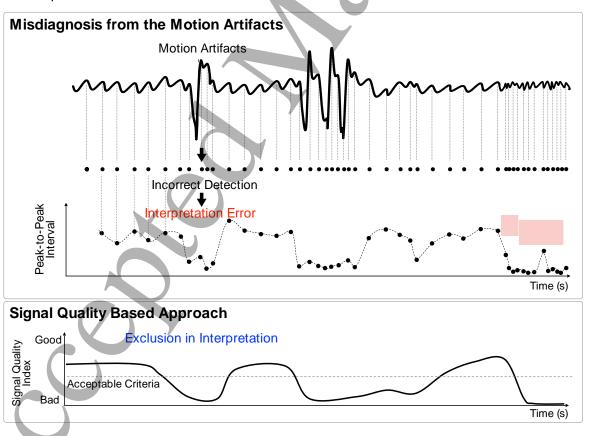
Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

### **Current and Future Challenges**

The major challenges of MA are related to the technical validation aspects. Traditional bio-signal processing research has focused on compressing noise and enhancing signal quality, i.e., improving SNR. However, when handling MA in wearable PPGs, a different approach is required because in wearable PPGs, important information can be frequently lost due to MA. In general cases, clean PPG can be extracted from noisy PPG through noise reduction if the noise has independent characteristics from the PPG. Unfortunately, in most cases of PPG MA, the frequency range of the noise overlaps the frequency of interest of PPG; thus, linear filtering is ineffective in removing artifacts (Jiang, 2018). Moreover, if the level of noise is too high, it is difficult to extract the signal from the noise, and inaccurate information can lead to errors in result interpretation. Therefore, this needs to be focused on (Figure 15). From this perspective, the recent PPG preprocessing research has paid attention to signal quality assessment. The goal of this assessment is to prevent errors in the interpretation of results caused by a "moderate level" of noise removal and to provide only clear information. However, the challenge is that there is no classification for the standard of signal quality of PPG signals. For example, a high-quality signal might be required for analyzing pulse wave shape, whereas a lower quality signal can be acceptable for heart rate monitoring (Charlton et al., 2022).

The second major challenge in handling PPG MA is validating the performance of MA reduction methods. Although many researchers have used treadmill for inducing motion artifacts, the magnitude of MA can vary depending on the motion characteristics, such as motion types, periodicity, or sensor location. Thus. only a limited evaluation can be performed. Particularly, since more errors occur in resistive training than in the treadmill (Zhang et al., 2020), the diversity of dynamic noise induction protocols for method evaluation should also be considered.



**Figure 15.** Example of interpretation error occurrence's process using motion-artifact–induced feature detection error and interpretation error, and signal quality index based approach.

### **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

In addition to the existing approach of removing the noise included in the signal, MA needs to be addressed in terms of determining whether a signal is available or not. Technically, in the future, MA reduction may be possible using an integrated method based on signal and noise separation, SNR improvement, and signal restoration or generation. The transition of this technical perspective suggests that MA can be addressed by expanding from the conventional signal processing to data processing based on classification and regression. The combined technology of big data and deep learning, which can analyze the quality of a signal without an additional feature extraction process and restore the signal through regeneration, is highly likely to be employed as an effective alternative to handling the MA of wearable PPGs. However, it is also necessary that there exists an agreement between researchers on a common evaluation protocol and approach for the objective performance validation of MA-reduction approaches. Recently, the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) TC 124 developed a test protocol and evaluation standard (IEC63203-402-3(ED1)) for assessing the accuracy of PPG-based heart rate monitoring. The test evaluation protocol of the standard to be established is expected to be employed in the research on PPG MA, in the future. Furthermore, as wearable PPG is being emphasized more in daily living, it is necessary to fully consider the commitment associated with the data-availability evaluation method based on real-world data in terms of data availability.

# **Concluding Remarks**

Despite the efforts to remove MAs from PPG signals, there has been no clear solution yet. The efforts are being expanded to include an approach involving bypassing methods focusing on avoiding after defining rather than eliminating. These trends indirectly suggest that it is difficult to eliminate MA at the current level of technology. Traditionally, MA has been recognized as a noise to be removed, but it can be viewed as evidence that the user is active in wearable PPG for daily use. This means that when dealing with MA in wearable PPG, it will be effective to look at it from the point of view of improving the signal availability, and beyond the conventional noise removal that aims to simply increase SNR. An effective response to MA of wearable PPG may begin with such a shift in perspective.

#### **Acknowledgments**

This research was supported by the Basic Science Research Program through the National Research Foundation of Korea (NRF), funded by the Ministry of Education (NRF-2018R1D1A3B07046442), Republic of Korea.

# **Conflict of Interests**

The authors declare there's no conflict of interests. The views and opinions expressed are those of the authors and do not reflect those of the Ministry of Food and Drug Safety the in Republic of Korea.

### References

Arunkumar K and Bhaskar M 2020 Heart rate estimation from wrist-type photoplethysmography signals during physical exercise *Biomedical Signal Processing and Control* **57** 101790

Charlton P H, Kyriaco P A, Mant J, Marozas V, Chowienczyk P and Alastruey J 2022 Wearable Photoplethysmography for Cardiovascular Monitoring *Proc IEEE Inst Electr Electron Eng* **110** 355-81

IEC63203-402-3(ED1) Wearable electronic devices and technologies - Part 402-3: Performance measurement method of wearables - Series 2: Accuracy of Heart Rate Determination(ED1). International Electrotechnical Commission)

Roadmap

Jiang Y 2018 Two-pronged motion artifact reduction for wearable photoplethysmographic biosensors *IEEE Sensors Letters* **2** 1-4

Kyriacou P A and Allen J 2021 *Photoplethysmography: Technology, Signal Analysis and Applications*: Academic Press)

Lee G H, Kang H, Chung J W, Lee Y, Yoo H, Jeong S, Cho H, Kim J-Y, Kang S-G and Jung J Y 2022 Stretchable PPG sensor with light polarization for physical activity—permissible monitoring *Science advances* 8 eabm3622

Lee H, Chung H and Lee J 2018 Motion artifact cancellation in wearable photoplethysmography using gyroscope *IEEE Sensors Journal* **19** 1166-75

Lee H-W, Lee J-W, Jung W-G and Lee G-K 2007 The periodic moving average filter for removing motion artifacts from PPG signals *International Journal of Control, Automation, and Systems* **5** 701-6

Lee J, Kim M, Park H K and Kim I Y 2020 Motion Artifact Reduction in Wearable Photoplethysmography Based on Multi-Channel Sensors with Multiple Wavelengths *Sensors (Basel)* **20** 

Pankaj, Kumar A, Komaragiri R and Kumar M 2022 Reference signal less Fourier analysis based motion artifact removal algorithm for wearable photoplethysmography devices to estimate heart rate during physical exercises *Comput Biol Med* **141** 105081

Park J, Seok H S, Kim S-S and Shin H 2022 Photoplethysmogram Analysis and Applications: An Integrative Review *Frontiers in Physiology* 2511

Tarvirdizadeh B, Golgouneh A, Tajdari F and Khodabakhshi E 2020 A novel online method for identifying motion artifact and photoplethysmography signal reconstruction using artificial neural networks and adaptive neuro-fuzzy inference system *Neural Computing and Applications* **32** 3549-66

Wang L, Liu S, Li G and Zhu R 2021 Interface sensors with skin piezo-thermic transduction enable motion artifact removal for wearable physiological monitoring *Biosensors and Bioelectronics* **188** 113325

Zhang Y, Song S, Vullings R, Biswas D, Simoes-Capela N, van Helleputte N, van Hoof C and Groenendaal W 2019 Motion Artifact Reduction for Wrist-Worn Photoplethysmograph Sensors Based on Different Wavelengths *Sensors (Basel)* **19** 

Zhang Y, Weaver R G, Armstrong B, Burkart S, Zhang S and Beets M W 2020 Validity of Wrist-Worn photoplethysmography devices to measure heart rate: A systematic review and meta-analysis *J Sports Sci* **38** 2021-34



# **APPLICATIONS**

# 11. Consumer applications

Author(s): Ilkka Korhonen

Institution(s): Tampere University, Faculty of Medicine and Life Sciences

ORCiD(s): 0000-0002-5322-8469

### **Status**

Although photoplethysmography (PPG) has been widely used in hospital settings since the 1980's, consumer applications of PPG were only introduced around 2010. The first consumer applications were armbands which used mainly infrared light for PPG to measure heart rate (HR). These devices were very prone to motion artefacts and did not gain significant market penetration. The first optical wrist-worn HR monitors with reasonable accuracy were released in 2013 (Parak and Korhonen, 2014). The breakthroughs enabling acceptable accuracy were the use of green light for PPG and advancement in motion cancellation algorithms. PPG based on green light was found to be significantly less prone to motion artefacts than IR (Maeda et al 2011). Since then, optical HR monitoring has become a standard way of monitoring HR in consumer applications ranging from exercise HR monitoring to 24/7 tracking of stress, physical activity, and sleep. Today, most smart watches are equipped with an optical HR sensor, and PPG is also used in other form factors such as ear-pods, armbands, and rings, which are available for consumer use. Optical HR monitoring has revolutionized consumer HR monitoring and its market and made HR monitoring an everyday option for hundreds of millions of consumers.

The accuracy of optical HR monitoring based on PPG has been significantly improved since 2013. Motion cancellation based on filtering and machine learning algorithms has been significantly enhanced together with advancements in optomechanical design and electronics performance, and numerous studies show that especially during rhythmic activities the best optical HR monitors reach accuracy comparable to ECG-based methods in HR monitoring (Zhang et al, 2020). When monitoring beat-to-beat intervals during rest, accuracies around 6ms mean absolute error (MAE) have been reported (Parak et al 2015) while during motion and arrhythmias, significantly higher errors and lower coverage (i.e. amount of time when estimation is available) are common. Large differences however exist between different brands and devices, highlighting a need for critical evaluation when interpreting results, and objective scientific validation of commercial devices prior to their wide use, such as for research purposes. In addition to HR and heart rate variability (HRV) monitoring, metrics based on advanced analytics of these parameters (such as stress, energy expenditure, maximal oxygen consumption, etc), and also other PPG-based consumer applications have been introduced recently. For instance, several smart watches and rings offer estimates of blood oxygen saturation (SpO<sub>2</sub>) for consumer use, e.g. for monitoring training in and adjustment to high altitudes. Some devices also offer blood pressure (BP) monitoring based on pulse wave analysis of the PPG signal directly for consumers for informative monitoring.

# **Current and Future Challenges**

Despite the progress during last decade, optical 24/7 HR monitoring in consumer devices during daily life activities has been and still is challenging (Lemay et al, 2014). The PPG signal is prone to optical noise, such as due to rapid changes in ambient light levels), and also motion artefacts which modify

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

the sensor contact pressure, moving the sensor against the skin, or causing the tissue itself to move during motion either due to gravity or muscle, tendon or ligament motion within the tissue close to the sensor. As a result, the signal-to-noise ratio of the PPG may be very low, and often the heart activity related component in the PPG is completely lost due to artefacts. Inter-individual factors such as skin tone and anatomical differences cause variations in performance, while intra-individual factors such as blood perfusion changes, e.g. due to external temperature changes, challenge the monitoring accuracy. Good performance requires excellent mechanical design of the device (e.g. strap and housing) and proper wearing such as strap tightness optimization and correct sensor location. While these factors are important for any PPG application, they are especially critical for long-term consumer applications where consumers' adherence to wearing instructions is usually low, and usage comfort dominates the design over accuracy concerns. Hence, the true accuracy of consumer applications of PPG-based HR, SpO<sub>2</sub> and BP monitoring is likely very compromised compared to what is seen in controlled evaluation studies.

Despite these challenges in data reliability, the wide availability and use of PPG-based consumer devices has generated datasets which have been beyond reach earlier. These data, accumulating mostly for companies selling these devices, are valuable assets in studying longitudinal behavioural health patterns in large numbers of consumers, up to millions (Perez et al, 2019; Radin et al, 2020; Natarajan et al, 2020; Ong et al, 2021). One of the future opportunities and challenges is to better understand the reliability of such data, and to discriminate when the reported values may be trusted and when not.

#### **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

Currently, researchers and wearable tech companies are focusing on pushing the boundaries of sensor wearability, comfort, battery lifetime, and also accuracy and coverage even further. Advances in miniaturization of the electronics and reduction in their power consumption not only help to improve wearability but to reduce the sensor weight and therefore motion artefacts; an extreme of this development are tattoo-types of sensors (Laurila et al, 2022). Also, form factors other than the wristwatch are entering wide consumer use. Today, hearables have passed wrist-worn devices as the most common consumer wearable, and integration of PPG sensors into them is becoming popular. The ear is an excellent location for the PPG sensor due to the reduction in motion artefacts as compared to the wrist, and potentially better PPG signal-to-noise ratio due to better perfusion in the ear area in most conditions. However, mechanical design to meet variations in consumer anatomy comfortably and economically continues to be a challenge. Smart rings provide a very high signal quality especially during rest thanks to strong blood perfusion in fingers, and finger anatomy also enables transmissive PPG instead of reflective, which in particular improves SpO<sub>2</sub> accuracy. Novel ring sensors have been miniaturized successfully, allowing excellent wearability and ease-of-use, and it may be expected that ring sensors will be increasingly popular among consumers in the coming years. Integration into other form factors, such as smart glasses, will also be a future trend – it is safe to assume that PPG sensors will be added to any wearable device which is in contact with the skin to monitor user's health, wellbeing, and activity. As a result, availability of the wearable wellness data based on PPG will become even wider and cover still longer periods of time and usage situations. This will offer unforeseen opportunities for both epidemiological research and design of data-driven health interventions and services.

Another key area for advancing consumer applications of PPG is related to advancements in the algorithms. While wearable sensor platforms become ever more capable in terms of memory and

processing power, more advanced algorithms to process PPG data in real-time in embedded sensors are made possible. Today, most of the algorithms to process PPG to cancel motion artefacts and detect HR are based on relatively classic signal processing algorithms such as adaptive filtering, spectral analysis and knowledge-based decision trees, which are adapted to personal history little or not at all. Research today focuses on learning algorithms which adapt and learn from the personal history, and apply machine learning techniques for improved detection of HR, SpO<sub>2</sub>, or BP (e.g El-Haj, 2020). Furthermore, multichannel monitoring of PPG has great potential to improve signal-to-noise ratio and coverage of the PPG, and to provide new information not only for HR and SpO<sub>2</sub> monitoring but also for applications such as BP monitoring (Liu et al, 2016).

#### **Concluding Remarks**

Consumer applications of PPG have been focused on monitoring of HR, HRV and parameters derived from them, such as physical activity, sleep, and stress. Advances in technology are now introducing new parameters such as  $SpO_2$  and BP for consumer applications and devices available over the counter. The main differentiators between consumer and medical wearables are consumer-favourable design, wearability, availability and cost. In addition, consumer wearables are often integrated with other, non-health related features such as smart watch features, which make consumer adherence to and coverage of data from these applications in long term monitoring superior as compared to their medical device counterparts. The accuracy of consumer applications and medical devices is also expected to narrow. The wide adoption of PPG-based devices by consumers offers increasing opportunities for real-life data collection to support research on health, health outcomes and the impact of interventions. However, objective scientific research is needed to provide an evidence base for their use in research, such as evaluation of the accuracy of consumer devices.

#### References

Parak J, Korhonen I. Evaluation of wearable consumer heart rate monitors based on photopletysmography. Annu Int Conf IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc. 2014;2014:3670-3. doi: 10.1109/EMBC.2014.6944419. PMID: 25570787.

Maeda Y, Sekine M, Tamura T. The advantages of wearable green reflected photoplethysmography. J Med Syst. 2011 Oct;35(5):829-34. doi: 10.1007/s10916-010-9506-z. Epub 2010 May 18. PMID: 20703690.

Lemay M, Bertschi M, Sola J, Renevey P, Parak J, Korhonen I. (2014). Application of Optical Heart Rate Monitoring. Wearable Sensors: Fundamentals, Implementation and Applications. Academic Press, Pages 105-129, ISBN 9780124186620, https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-418662-0.00023-4. Elsevier Inc.

Zhang Y, Weaver RG, Armstrong B, Burkart S, Zhang S, Beets MW. Validity of Wrist-Worn photoplethysmography devices to measure heart rate: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Sports Sci. 2020 Sep;38(17):2021-2034. doi: 10.1080/02640414.2020.1767348. Epub 2020 Jun 19. PMID: 32552580.

Parak J, Tarniceriu A, Renevey P, Bertschi M, Delgado-Gonzalo R, Korhonen I. Evaluation of the beat-to-beat detection accuracy of PulseOn wearable optical heart rate monitor. Annu Int Conf IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc. 2015 Aug; 2015:8099-102 Available at: doi: 10.1109/EMBC.2015.7320273. PMID: 26738173.

Perez M V. et al., Large-scale assessment of a smartwatch to identify atrial fibrillation. N Engl J Med 2019;381:1909–1917 Perez MV, Mahaffey KW, Hedlin H, Rumsfeld JS, Garcia A, Ferris T, Balasubramanian V, Russo AM, Rajmane A, Cheung L, Hung G, Lee J, Kowey P, Talati N, Nag D, Gummidipundi SE, Beatty A, Hills MT, Desai S, Granger CB, Desai M, Turakhia MP; Apple Heart Study Investigators. Large-Scale Assessment of a Smartwatch to Identify Atrial Fibrillation. N Engl J Med. 2019 Nov 14;381(20):1909-1917. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1901183. PMID: 31722151; PMCID: PMC8112605.

Radin JM, Wineinger NE, Topol EJ, Steinhubl SR. Harnessing wearable device data to improve state-level real-time surveillance of influenza-like illness in the USA: a population-based study. Lancet Digit Health. 2020 Feb;2(2):e85-e93. doi: 10.1016/S2589-7500(19)30222-5. Epub 2020 Jan 16. PMID: 33334565; PMCID: PMC8048388.

Roadmap

Natarajan A, Pantelopoulos A, Emir-Farinas H, Natarajan P. Heart rate variability with photoplethysmography in 8 million individuals: a cross-sectional study. Lancet Digit Health. 2020 Dec;2(12):e650-e657. doi: 10.1016/S2589-7500(20)30246-6. Epub 2020 Nov 23. PMID: 33328029.

Ong JL, Lau T, Karsikas M, Kinnunen H, Chee MWL. A longitudinal analysis of COVID-19 lockdown stringency on sleep and resting heart rate measures across 20 countries. Sci Rep. 2021 Jul 13;11(1):14413. doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-93924-z. PMID: 34257380; PMCID: PMC8277902.

Laurila MM, Peltokangas M, Montero KL, Verho J, Haapala M, Oksala N, Vehkaoja A, Mäntysalo M, Self-powered, high sensitivity printed e-tattoo sensor for unobtrusive arterial pulse wave monitoring, Nano Energy, Volume 102, 2022, 107625, ISSN 2211-2855, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nanoen.2022.107625.

El-Hajj C, Kyriacou PA, A review of machine learning techniques in photoplethysmography for the non-invasive cuff-less measurement of blood pressure Biomedical Signal Processing and Control, Volume 58, 2020, 101870, ISSN 1746-8094, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bspc.2020.101870.

Liu J, Yan BP, Dai WX, Ding XR, Zhang YT, Zhao N. Multi-wavelength photoplethysmography method for skin arterial pulse extraction. Biomed Opt Express. 2016 Sep 27;7(10):4313-4326. doi: 10.1364/BOE.7.004313. PMID: 27867733; PMCID: PMC5102532.

# 12. Detecting cardiac arrhythmias

Author(s): Antti Vehkaoja<sup>1,2</sup>, Harri Saarinen<sup>3</sup>, Jussi Hernesniemi<sup>1,3</sup> Institution(s): Tampere University<sup>1</sup>, PulseOn Ltd<sup>2</sup>, Tampere Heart Hospital<sup>3</sup>

ORCiD(s): 0000-0003-3721-3467, 0000-0002-9807-6681, 0000-0002-8111-6421

#### **Status**

Detecting cardiac arrhythmias, especially atrial fibrillation (AF), with wearable photoplethysmography devices has been a popular research topic for almost a decade. AF is linked with an over five-fold increase in the risk of stroke and there are also many other serious health conditions that are thought to be preceded by an increase in asymptomatic arrhythmic activity of the heart. These potentially preventable conditions include cognitive impairment by microemboli due to asymptomatic atrial fibrillation, sudden arrhythmic cardiac death and worsening of heart failure leading to preventable hospitalizations. Especially in the early stage, AF usually appears intermittently and is therefore detected effectively only by wearable devices enabling long-term monitoring. Today, several commercial smart watches or fitness trackers from manufacturers such as Withings, Apple, and Fitbit feature AF detection as a part of their photoplethysmographic (PPG) heart rate sensors. Currently, there are not many devices that are intended exclusively for clinical use. One such solution is the PulseOn Arrhythmia Monitor System launched in early 2022. Several others are however expected to appear soon.

According to the guidelines of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC), the diagnosis of AF requires rhythm documentation with an electrocardiogram (ECG) tracing showing AF. For AF, a single-lead ECG of at least 30 seconds recorded with any device and any type of electrodes is sufficient. (Hindricks et al 2021). To support diagnostics, many wearable PPG devices that feature detection of irregular pulse now also have the ability to record an ECG. There are also wearables and handheld devices that only facilitate intermittent ECG measurement, but a major benefit of combining PPG-based AF detection and notification together with ECG is to be able to detect also asymptomatic episodes and episodes occurring during night. Further, European Heart Rhythm Association's Practical Guide (Svennberg et al 2022) proposes that PPG data without ECG can be used for heart rate and rhythm monitoring after AF diagnosis. Consensus statements provided in the Practical Guide also state that: "PPG-based or ECG-based devices are preferred to pulse palpation for AF screening", "In systematic screening for AF, PPG-based or ECG-based devices can be used", and "If PPG screening is indicative of AF, an ECG-based method should be used to confirm the diagnosis of AF". Although these consensus statements are not yet recognized in the guidelines of the ESC or the American Heart Association, they have a chance to be included in those as the evidence on the practical benefits of PPG-based screening builds up. From the economical point of view, population-based screening for AF using wearable devices has also been found feasible in a simulation study by Chen et al. (2022) for individuals of ≥65 years of age and having a CHA2DS2-VASC score warranting anticoagulation medication. From the methods evaluated in the study, wrist-worn wearable PPG followed by conditional wrist-worn wearable ECG and confirmatory patch monitor was found the most cost-effective strategy.

Current guidelines for the pharmacological treatment of AF are from the era when there was no feasible means of studying e.g. the effect of AF burden on the risk of stroke. PPG-based methods can provide the means for doing this and thus helping in optimizing the guidelines. It must however be emphasized that an AF diagnosis often leads to life-long oral anticoagulant medication, which in turn

Roadmap

predisposes the patient to the increased risk of haemorrhage. The clinician therefore has to be certain of the type of arrhythmia when making the diagnosis.

Most algorithmic approaches for detecting cardiac arrhythmias from PPG records rely on interpretation of heartbeat interval data. In addition, some studies e.g., by Eerikäinen *et al* (2019) have combined heartbeat interval information with features extracted from the PPG signal waveform. The focus has been mainly in the detection of AF, which is the most prevalent sustained arrhythmia. The data collection for algorithm development and performance assessment has often been done in the inpatient setting but the most representative results from the practical application point of view are obtained in free-living conditions. Review articles by Eerikäinen *et al* (2020), Lopez Perales *et al* (2021) and Pereira *et al* (2020) list a number of articles on PPG-based AF detection. Both sensitivity and specificity vary usually between 95-99%, medians being 96.2% and 97.7% (Eerikäinen et al 2020) but direct comparison of the results should be done with caution because the exact results are affected greatly by the patient sample, e.g. the amount of other arrhythmias present in the data and recording conditions as well as data analysis strategy, e.g. length of the analysed data segments and requirement for minimum AF episode duration. We recently obtained 95.6% sensitivity and 99.2% specificity for AF detection in outpatient setting for 5-minute data segments. In outpatient setting usually roughly 50% of the data segments need to be discarded due to excessive interference in the PPG signal.

Preliminary research data also exists on the detection of other arrhythmias such as atrial flutter (AFL), quantification of the number of ectopic beats (Nazarian *et al* 2021) as well as estimating the burden of AF (Zhu et al 2021), but these features are not widely in use in certified medical devices. Detection of the aforementioned arrhythmias would be beneficial in clinical work, which makes PPG-based arrhythmia detection still a relevant topic of research.

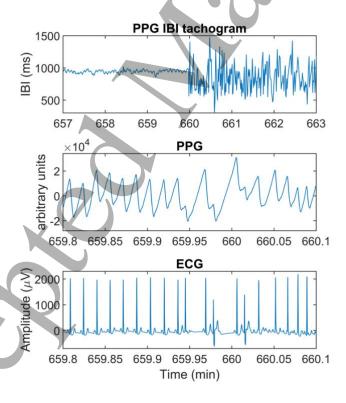
# **Current and Future Challenges**

In PPG-based arrhythmia detection, the challenges regarding the quality and reliability of the data are mostly the same as in many other PPG applications. These include high sensitivity to movement (i.e. physical activity), the effect of skin colour and the effect of low superficial blood perfusion. In the case of arrhythmia detection, there is however one additional specific feature in the data affecting the accuracy. Due to the imperfect filling of the ventricles, the strength of the pulse waves varies during arrhythmia, which makes it often more difficult to accurately detect individual heartbeats. This is demonstrated for example in article by Harju et al. as well as recently by Charlton et al. (Harju et al 2018, Charlton et al. 2022), which both compared the heartbeat interval estimation accuracy during sinus rhythm and atrial fibrillation. The effect is also illustrated in **Figure 23**. In addition, because heartbeat intervals are highly irregular during AF, the use of frequency domain analysis methods, often used for the estimation of average heart rate, are not effective.

As said, so far PPG-based arrhythmia detection research has mainly focused on AF. The challenge with AFL, which is another relatively common arrhythmia, is that it is often manifested as a very stable rhythm caused by a supraventricular re-entry activation combined with every second, third or fourth flutter activation triggering a ventricular contraction. Due to the resulting stable rhythm, methods based on the detection of increased heartbeat interval variability are not effective. The diminished variation, which is clearly seen in ECG-based Poincaré (or Lorenz) plot might be used for detecting AFL but the inevitable uncertainty of PPG-based heartbeat interval estimation caused by variance in pulse arrival time and PPG waveform disturbances induce a challenge for reliability. Features extracted from the pulse waveforms could provide additional information for identifying AFL. Pulse signal waveforms

vary between individuals, but data recorded during sinus rhythm could be used to provide individual baseline information on the waveform.

Reliable detection of single ectopic beats has been a challenge with PPG-based arrhythmia algorithms. As such, ectopic beats can be detected from patterns in heartbeat interval tachogram (Haddad et al 2019) but the actual problem has been to be sure whether the pattern is a result of a true ectopic heartbeat (i.e. ventricular or supraventricular extra systole - VES or SVES, also called as PAC/PVC for premature atrial and ventricular contraction, respectively), or an error in the beat detection due to simultaneous movement or other artifact. Distinguishing VESs and SVESs from each other would be important as large number of VES can be a sign of severe heart diseases. Monitoring the effect of catheter ablation performed for treating excessive ventricular extra systoles would be an additional use case. VES often results in more attenuated PPG pulse waves compared with SVES, or a complete lack of the pulse wave. Solosenko et al. have proposed a method for the detection of VES (Solosenko et al. 2015). However, their method was validated with transmittance mode PPG in which the signal is usually stronger than in reflective mode PPG commonly used in wearable devices. A recent doctoral dissertation done in the same research group proposed and evaluated methods for detecting lifethreatening extreme bradycardia and ventricular tachycardia episodes as well as and assessing the burden of ectopic beats using wearable PPG device (Paliakaite 2023). They also published a PPG simulator tool for assessing detection algorithms. Yet another challenge in PPG-based arrhythmia detection is that due to its high sensitivity to movements, reliable beat-to-beat heartbeat interval detection cannot be performed during high-intensity activities. Therefore, short arrhythmia episodes may be left unnoticed especially if occurring during exercise or other activities.



**Figure 16.** Example of the onset of atrial fibrillation demonstrating the variation in the PPG pulse wave amplitudes due to inefficient filling of the ventricles. Single ectopic beats produce similar variations in the PPG signal waveform.

Roadmap

### **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

The fundamental challenge of PPG measurement, sensitivity to movement artefacts, is very difficult to overcome completely but several technological advances can help to mitigate its effect and enable more versatile applications. The PPG signal quality can currently be relatively well optimized by actively controlling the essential parameters of the PPG measurement: LED driving current and the gain of the measurement amplifier as well as compensating the DC offset to maximize the PPG signal amplitude. Multi-wavelength PPG measurement provides an opportunity to further improve the performance of PPG measurement. As reflection of different wavelengths is mainly received from different depths in the tissue, combining their information enables both compensation against movement artefacts up to some extent as well as combatting against the challenges brought by variations in skin pigmentation and blood perfusion. The use of multi-wavelength PPG technology could also enable algorithms for differentiating true heart-originated ectopic beats. In addition to Section 4, which is dedicated to wearable multi-wavelength PPG, Ray et al. has recently gathered a comprehensive review on research around the topic (Ray et al 2021).

Because periods of low levels of movement may be short, it will be important in the future to develop arrhythmia detection algorithms that are able to make reliable rhythm assessment from short segments of good quality PPG data. In addition, because there may be short, few second periods in the PPG which have been corrupted by movement artefacts, the algorithms should be able to recover from artefacts quickly and allow a certain amount of artefact whilst still being able to make a rhythm assessment.

Although current care guidelines by ESC or American Heart Association do not consider AF burden in the indication for permanent anticoagulation, the evidence is building that AF burden is independently associated with the risk of thromboembolism and ischemic stroke. (Go et al 2018, Healey et al 2012). It is still unclear what duration of AF episode warrants anticoagulation to protect from thromboembolic events (Svendsen et al 2021). Reliable estimation of the AF burden based on continuous PPG data could thus become a useful tool in clinical decision-making in the future. **Figure 17** shows an illustrative example of PPG based visualization of AF episodes.

In the future, the use of pulse waveform information together with heartbeat interval data could enable ectopic beat detection with improved confidence and for example the detection of supraventricular tachycardia episodes that are known to be associated with an increased risk of developing AF or bradycardias and cardiac pauses that may lead to syncope and sudden cardiac death. Long-term statistical analysis of the aforementioned information combined with behavioural data could thus further be used to assess individual's risk for developing pathological arrhythmias.

# 30/05/2022 - 05/06/2022



**Figure 17.** An illustrative example of how the occurrence and duration of AF episodes estimated with PPG data can be visualized to clinicians. Subsequential AF burden can be estimated from the data. Blue sections: regular rhythm, red sections: irregular rhythm, grey sections: undetermined rhythm due to inadequate amount of good quality PPG data. Circles represent ECG measurements with results of automatic analysis (also arrhythmias other than AF). Image modified from the week view of the PulseOn Arrhythmia Monitor System.

## **Concluding Remarks**

PPG-based arrhythmia detection has been an extensive research interest for several years, already producing several commercial solutions for the detection of AF episodes. However, the full potential of PPG for detecting cardiac arrhythmia is yet to be exploited. Future research should focus on algorithms for reliable detection of other arrhythmias besides AF, such as AFL and the number of ectopic beats, as well as the estimation of AF burden, which is likely to become more important in clinical decision making in the future. In the development of new solutions, it is important to verify the performance with varying populations and conditions. The unobtrusive PPG-based technology has potential to enable convenient, reliable, and cost-effective solutions for large-scale screening and assist in the diagnosis and monitoring of AF and other arrhythmias as well as potentially in the evaluation of the risk of sudden cardiac death.

### **Acknowledgements**

The authors would like to acknowledge Tuomas Halkola from PulseOn company for assisting in preparing **Figure 17**.

# References

Charlton, P.H., Kotzen, K., Mejía-Mejía, E., Aston, P.J., Budidha, K., Mant, J., Pettit, C., Behar, J.A. and Kyriacou, P.A., 2022. Detecting beats in the photoplethysmogram: benchmarking open-source algorithms. *Physiological Measurement*, *43*(8), p.085007.

Roadmap

Chen, W., Khurshid, S., Singer, D.E., Atlas, S.J., Ashburner, J.M., Ellinor, P.T., McManus, D.D., Lubitz, S.A. and Chhatwal, J., 2022, August. Cost-effectiveness of screening for atrial fibrillation using wearable devices. In *JAMA Health Forum* (Vol. 3, No. 8, pp. e222419-e222419). American Medical Association.

Eerikäinen, L.M., Bonomi, A.G., Schipper, F., Dekker, L.R., de Morree, H.M., Vullings, R. and Aarts, R.M., 2019. Detecting atrial fibrillation and atrial flutter in daily life using photoplethysmography data. IEEE journal of biomedical and health informatics, 24(6), pp.1610-1618.

Eerikäinen, L.M., Bonomi, A.G., Dekker, L.R., Vullings, R. and Aarts, R.M., 2020. Atrial fibrillation monitoring with wrist-worn photoplethysmography-based wearables: State-of-the-art review. Cardiovascular Digital Health Journal, 1(1), pp.45-51.

Go, A.S., Reynolds, K., Yang, J., Gupta, N., Lenane, J., Sung, S.H., Harrison, T.N., Liu, T.I. and Solomon, M.D., 2018. Association of burden of atrial fibrillation with risk of ischemic stroke in adults with paroxysmal atrial fibrillation: the KP-RHYTHM study. *JAMA cardiology*, *3*(7), pp.601-608.

Haddad, S., Harju, J., Tarniceriu, A., Halkola, T., Parak, J., Korhonen, I., Yli-Hankala, A. and Vehkaoja, A., 2019, September. Ectopic beat detection from wrist optical signals for sinus rhythm and atrial fibrillation subjects. In Mediterranean Conference on Medical and Biological Engineering and Computing (pp. 150-158). Springer, Cham.

Harju, J., Tarniceriu, A., Parak, J., Vehkaoja, A., Yli-Hankala, A. and Korhonen, I., 2018. Monitoring of heart rate and inter-beat intervals with wrist plethysmography in patients with atrial fibrillation. Physiological measurement, 39(6), p.065007.

Healey, J.S., Connolly, S.J., Gold, M.R., Israel, C.W., Van Gelder, I.C., Capucci, A., Lau, C.P., Fain, E., Yang, S., Bailleul, C. and Morillo, C.A., 2012. Subclinical atrial fibrillation and the risk of stroke. New England journal of medicine, 366(2), pp.120-129.

Hindricks, G., Potpara, T., Dagres, N., Arbelo, E., Bax, J.J., Blomström-Lundqvist, C., Boriani, G., Castella, M., Dan, G.A., Dilaveris, P.E. and Fauchier, L., 2021. 2020 ESC Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of atrial fibrillation developed in collaboration with the European Association for Cardio-Thoracic Surgery (EACTS) The Task Force for the diagnosis and management of atrial fibrillation of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) Developed with the special contribution of the European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA) of the ESC. European heart journal, 42(5), pp.373-498.

Khurshid, S., Healey, J.S., McIntyre, W.F. and Lubitz, S.A., 2020. Population-based screening for atrial fibrillation. *Circulation research*, 127(1), pp.143-154.

Lopez Perales, C.R., Van Spall, H.G., Maeda, S., Jimenez, A., Laţcu, D.G., Milman, A., Kirakoya-Samadoulougou, F., Mamas, M.A., Muser, D. and Casado Arroyo, R., 2021. Mobile health applications for the detection of atrial fibrillation: a systematic review. EP Europace, 23(1), pp.11-28.

Nazarian, S., Lam, K., Darzi, A. and Ashrafian, H., 2021. Diagnostic accuracy of smartwatches for the detection of cardiac arrhythmia: systematic review and meta-analysis. Journal of medical Internet research, 23(8), p.e28974.

Paliakaitė, B., 2023. Investigation of Photoplethysmography for Detection of Life-Threatening Arrhythmias, Doctoral dissertation.

Pereira, T., Tran, N., Gadhoumi, K., Pelter, M.M., Do, D.H., Lee, R.J., Colorado, R., Meisel, K. and Hu, X., 2020. Photoplethysmography based atrial fibrillation detection: a review. NPJ digital medicine, 3(1), p.3.

Ray, D., Collins, T., Woolley, S. and Ponnapalli, P., 2021. A Review of Wearable Multi-wavelength Photoplethysmography. IEEE Reviews in Biomedical Engineering.

Saarinen, H.J., Joutsen, A., Korpi, K., Halkola, T., Nurmi, M., Hernesniemi, J. and Vehkaoja, A., 2023. Wrist-worn device combining PPG and ECG can be reliably used for atrial fibrillation detection in an outpatient setting. Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine, 10.

Sološenko, A., Petrėnas, A. and Marozas, V., 2015. Photoplethysmography-based method for automatic detection of premature ventricular contractions. *IEEE transactions on biomedical circuits and systems*, *9*(5), pp.662-669.

Roadmap

Svendsen, J.H., Diederichsen, S.Z., Højberg, S., Krieger, D.W., Graff, C., Kronborg, C., Olesen, M.S., Nielsen, J.B., Holst, A.G., Brandes, A. and Haugan, K.J., 2021. Implantable loop recorder detection of atrial fibrillation to prevent stroke (The LOOP Study): a randomised controlled trial. The Lancet, 398(10310), pp.1507-1516.

Svennberg, E., Tjong, F., Goette, A., Akoum, N., Di Biaise, L., Bordachar, P., Boriani, G., Burri, H., Conte, G., Deharo, J.C. and Deneke, T., 2022. How to use digital devices to detect and manage arrhythmias: an EHRA practical guide. EP Europace.

Zhu, L., Nathan, V., Kuang, J., Kim, J., Avram, R., Olgin, J. and Gao, J., 2021. Atrial fibrillation detection and atrial fibrillation burden estimation via wearables. *IEEE Journal of Biomedical and Health Informatics*, 26(5), pp.2063-2074.

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

# 13. Sleep assessment from the PPG

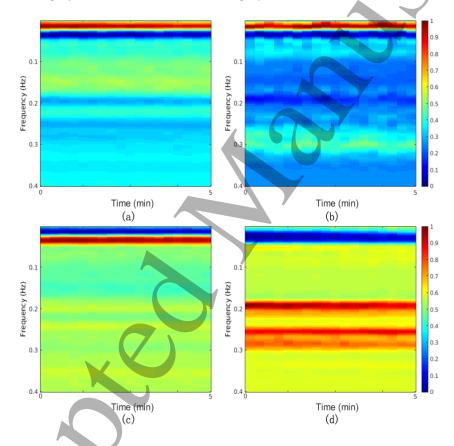
Author: Gari D Clifford<sup>1,2</sup>

Institutions: <sup>1</sup>Emory University and <sup>2</sup>Georgia Institute of Technology

ORCiD: 0000-0002-5709-201X

#### **Status**

While published research in the use of cardiovascular signals for assessing sleep stretches back to the 1980s (Moody *et al.* 1986; Thomas *et al.* 2005), over the last decade there has been an explosion of consumer-level wearables containing photoplethysmographic (PPG) sensors which has been associated with a commensurate increase in publications on using the PPG for assessing the depth of sleep and sleep 'architecture' (Dehkordi *et al.* 2014). Most approaches have focused on heart rate and respiratory variability-related features (Beattie *et al.* 2017, Fonseca *et al.* 2017), or more rarely, measures of cardiorespiratory coupling, such as in **Figure 18** (Li *et al.* 2021). Therefore, these approaches are highly similar to the electrocardiographic-based forerunners (Li *et al.* 2018).



**Figure 18.** Example of average respiration-heart rate cross spectrum in the time-frequency domain during different sleep states: (a) Wake; (b) REM sleep; (c) NREM light sleep; (d) NREM deep sleep. Hotter colors indicate higher cross spectral coherence (inherently normalized between 0 and 1). Adapted from Li *et al.* 2018.

Recent efforts to apply deep learning to PPG have ranged from learning from beat-to-beat intervals (Fonseca *et al.* 2017) to raw data (Korkalainen *et al.* 2020) to physiology-driven features such as time-frequency cardiorespiratory coupling (Li *et al.* 2021). The metrics reported in the literature vary, but commonly include Cohen's Kappa ( $\kappa$ ) and Accuracy (Acc). Some of the more transparent papers have also identified errors in derived metrics such as Total Sleep Time, REM Efficiency and Sleep Latency,

to provide a deeper insight into how any performance translates into downstream diagnosis. Of course, all these metrics are a function of the distribution of sleep classes within the testing and training databases, and they are rarely reported. Moreover, there are no articles at this time which have evaluated how the quoted performance maps into a diagnostic or screening performance. The published results have varied widely, with the state-of-the-art being reported to be  $\kappa \cong 0.7$ , which is close to inter-human expert concordance level. However, without public code and data, it is impossible to verify these surprising claims, and may reflect imbalances in sleep state prevalence in the data (see challenge three in the next section). It is therefore recommended that in future studies, at least one pathological class is included in the population and any sleep staging algorithm is also assessed in terms of a diagnostic outcome on the population being studied. (E.g., for identifying insomniacs from normal). While this doesn't fulfil the entire diagnostic criteria, it does provide an insight into how the errors in a given sleep staging algorithm affect a down-stream diagnosis.

### **Current and Future Challenges**

There are multiple challenges that confront efficient and effective sleep monitoring from the PPG. First, to generate a high-quality signal for the PPG requires good contact with the skin. Even when wearing on the wrist (which is not the optimal place for transducing blood movement), the sensor can create localized heating, sweating, and cause discomfort. This leads users to wear the device loosely. This can be partially solved by using adhesive materials (see Section 2), but such modalities are for short-term monitoring only (hours to days) because of the skin irritation that results. The quality of a PPG signal is also a function of where on the body a signal is captured, and of skin pigmentation, which can lead to significant biases and even structural discrimination through dismissed symptoms, underdiagnosis and under-treatment (Feiner et al. 2007). In addition, the quality is also a function of wavelength, yet little work has been performed on the effect of choice of wavelength (or multispectral wavelengths) on sleep staging from the PPG. Of course, signal quality at night is often better than during the day, because of lack of movement. However, since low quality is associated with sleep disruption, it can be a confounder for the end goal of diagnosis from sleep stages. Therefore, it is important to account for this bias when classifying the sleep stages. One approach to dealing with the above issues is to use off-body video-based PPG approaches. However, these lead to other issues such as the need to have uncovered skin in view, accurately identifying the region of interest, movement tracking issues, video resolution and compression issues, and concerns over privacy. In particular, the fact that most people rotate their face and body in bed means that any system that wanted to use offbody PPG (rather than movement) to stage sleep would need multiple cameras, and the ability to see though hair, bed linen, and any other visual obstacles. Considering these issues, it seems much more practical to use radar or seismocardographic measures of physiology and movement for off-body sleep Moreover, the enormous variation in camera hardware, pre-processing and lighting conditions make any comparisons between studies very difficult.

Second, many approaches in the literature do not attempt to differentiate artifact from a real signal, and so can confuse activity with a real signal. Without the use of related signals, such as accelerometer data to identify movement artifact, limb movement, and other useful metrics not readily derived from the PPG, it is more likely that a system will learn artifact biases in the training and test data, and reduce generalizability (Li and Clifford 2012). Moreover, the only clinically accepted indicator of sleep stages is the electroencephalogram (and related signals such as the electrooculogram), since sleep stages are believed to be a brain state, not a physiological cardiovascular state, and therefore cannot be definitely identified by a cardiovascular signal alone, particularly in pathological patients. A key

Physiological Measurement Roadmap

example would be with an insomniac who is likely to be lying still and may exhibit sleep-like physiology because of the phase of their circadian rhythm.

Third, a key problem, inherent in all sleep staging (and most, if not all medical fields that rely on human labels) is the high inter-rater disagreement levels. For sleep staging, values of  $\kappa$  tend to be in the range of 0.6 - 0.7 on average, but can vary highly by sleep stage with  $\kappa$  = 0.70, 0.24, 0.57, 0.57, and 0.69 for the Wake, N1, N2, N3, and REM stages, respectively (Lee *et al.* 2022). None of the literature on the topic of wearable sleep staging (particularly PPG) has directly addressed this issue. Moreover, there is an inherent problem in many approaches to PPG-based or physiology-based sleep staging, in that 30 seconds (the standard sleep staged epoch length) of physiological data may not be long enough to assess a sleep stage, even when using raw (30Hz+) data, because physiology changes on a timescale well beyond 30s.

A fourth problem, rarely addressed, is the effect of abnormal physiology on sleep. A simple example is the effect of cardiovascular rhythm and abnormal beat types on physiology-based sleep staging. Arrhythmias, or even lack of variability or respiratory sinus arrhythmia (as is seen in the elderly or those with neuropathy, for example), are likely to confound any approach based on such variability changes within sleep states. Since sleep is being used as an intermediate metric to diagnose a medical problem, having a medical problem that affects the physiology of sleep and cardiovascular rhythm/variability creates a serious confounder. Either an algorithm must be trained on all possible pathologies, or pathology-specific algorithms must be used, which are selected through a separate screening process. In the latter case, the algorithm can be used for tracking changes over time in the appropriate population, but cannot be used as a screening or diagnostic agent. This appears to be a promising future direction, which would include a screening interview, followed by a baseline setting simultaneous EEG and PPG recording, then a personalized PPG-based sleep algorithm that could be developed through transfer learning, for example.

Fifth, there is little coherence in the literature on the metrics and databases used or the rationale (and description of) how different patients within databases were excluded or distributed during training, particularly with respect to demographics and health conditions (e.g., see **Table 2**.) Finally, there is the issue of bias and interpretability. Although explicit biases (such as response to skin pigmentation) are clearly addressable, contemporary end-to-end machine learning (which dominates current research by volume, but not necessarily quality) introduces the tricky issue of false discovery – i.e. the possibility of learning features associated with the target that are not associated with sleep stages beyond the limited cohort chosen for training and testing. Explicit features that have been chosen range from pulse timing variability (Radha *et al.* 2021) to morphological changes (Korkalainen *et al.* 2020), to the interactions between morphological and timing (Li *et al.* 2021). While these may seem less prone to false discovery, variability, morphology and the strength of coupling is known to change with age and medical condition, and therefore may introduce biases. However, at least these biases are known and are therefore more easily accounted for.

### **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

To address these challenges, it is clear that far more research is required, particularly in multispectral PPG, and its performance should be assessed based on skin pigmentation, skin age, hair cover, and body location. In addition, the inclusion of multiple sensors (from on-body accelerometry, to off-body full-body movement such as radar-based monitoring) and the use of multimodal machine learning may provide an optimal method for combining these data to classify sleep stages. Moreover, there is a need to integrate downstream metrics (such as diagnoses) into the optimization process (e.g., see

Cakmak et al. 2021). To improve the issue of inter-rater variability, studies need to focus on using at least three independent experts, and develop machine learning approaches that factor in the uncertainties from disagreements, identifying transition points in 30 second epochs to address the problem of within-epoch class confusion. To address the issue of arrhythmias, a multiclass optimization approach (sleep, artifact, rhythm) could be applied. Addressing the issue of scientific repeatability is common to all studies and is generally addressed by well documented open-source code and open access data. Finally, to address the bias, and patient diagnoses issues, a transfer learning approach can help, providing boosting on a relatively small sub-population (Li et al. 2021).

### **Concluding Remarks**

In summary, there is significant potential in the use of PPG (and related sensor streams) for sleep staging, but significant barriers remain. The current push to keep raw data inaccessible in commercial devices continues to hold the field back and is likely to exacerbate existing biases. There is a clear need for standardized databases, open access code, open-source software, and reference hardware to help accelerate the utility of this key sensor modality for sleep monitoring.

#### **Acknowledgements**

This work was partially funded by the National Center for Advancing Translational Sciences of the National Institutes of Health under Award Number UL1TR002378 and the NIMH under Award Number U01MH110925. We also thank to Qiao Li for his assistance in creating Table 2.

Table 2. Overview of PPG-based classification of sleep stages. OSA: Obstructive Sleep Apnea, SHHS: Sleep Heart Health Study, ETSF: Emory Twin Study Follow-up dataset, PTSD: Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder, SOMNIA: Sleep and Obstructive Sleep Apnea Measuring with Non-Invasive Applications, N2N: Night to Night dataset, HHS: Heart Health Study dataset, MESA: Multi-Ethnic Study of Atherosclerosis, CFS: Cleveland Family Study. Private indicates data is not available in the public domain.

Work	Inputs used	Database	Database demographics	No.	Acc	κ
		name	Y	stages	(%)	
Korkalaine	raw PPG	Private	894 suspected OSA patients	3	80.1	0.65
n <i>et al.</i> (2020)				4	68.5	0.54
				5	64.1	0.51
Li et al.	HRV metrics	SHHS visit1	5793 subjects for pre-training	2	81.5	0.58
(2021)	from PPG + activity features	ETSF	(SHHS), 105 subjects (ETSF, PTSD twin study)	3	77.1	0.50
	from accelerometer			4	68.6	0.44
Radha <i>et al.</i>	HRV metrics	Siesta	292 subjects (195 healthy +	4	76.36	0.65
(2021)	from PPG	Eindhoven	97 sleep disorder patients),			
			or 584 recordings (Siesta)			
			60 subjects (healthy), or 101			
			recordings (Eindhoven)			

hysiological Measurement						Roadmap	
Work	Inputs used	Database name	Database demographics	No. stages	Acc (%)	κ	
Korkalaine n <i>et al.</i>	raw PPG	Private	894 suspected OSA patients	3	80.1	0.65	
(2020)				4	68.5	0.54	
				5	64.1	0.51	
Wulterkens et al. (2021)	HRV metrics from PPG + body movement features from accelerometer	SOMNIA + N2N + HHS	422 sleep disordered patients (from SOMNIA) + 121 healthy (from N2N + HHS) for training, 292 patients (from SOMNIA) for validation	4	76.4 %	0.62	
Huttunen	raw PPG	Private	2149 suspected OSA patients	3	83.3	0.72	
et al. (2021)			for pre-training, 877 suspected OSA recordings	4	74.1	0.64	
				5	68.7	0.60	
Kotzen <i>et</i> <i>al.</i> (2022)	HRV metrics from PPG and raw PPG	SHHS Visit 1  MESA  CFS Visit-5	5758 subjects for pre-training (SHHS), 2054 patients (MESA) + 320 patients (CFS)	4	84	0.75	
		v1					

# References

Beattie Z, Oyang Y, Statan A, Ghoreyshi A, Pantelopoulos A, Russell A, Heneghan C. Estimation of sleep stages in a healthy adult population from optical plethysmography and accelerometer signals. Physiol Meas. 2017 Oct 31;38(11):1968-1979. doi: 10.1088/1361-6579/aa9047. PMID: 29087960.

Cakmak AS, Alday EAP, Da Poian G, Rad AB, Metzler TJ, Neylan TC, House SL, Beaudoin FL, An X, Stevens JS, Zeng D, Linnstaedt SD, Jovanovic T, Germine LT, Bollen KA, Rauch SL, Lewandowski CA, Hendry PL, Sheikh S, Storrow AB, Musey PI, Haran JP, Jones CW, Punches BE, Swor RA, Gentile NT, McGrath ME, Seamon MJ, Mohiuddin K, Chang AM, Pearson C, Domeier RM, Bruce SE, O'Neil BJ, Rathlev NK, Sanchez LD, Pietrzak RH, Joormann J, Barch DM, Pizzagalli DA, Harte SE, Elliott JM, Kessler RC, Koenen KC, Ressler KJ, Mclean SA, Li Q, Clifford GD. Classification and Prediction of Post-Trauma Outcomes Related to PTSD Using Circadian Rhythm Changes Measured via Wrist-Worn Research Watch in a Large Longitudinal Cohort. IEEE J Biomed Health Inform. 2021 Aug; 25(8):2866-2876. doi: 10.1109/JBHI.2021.3053909.

Dehkordi P, Garde A, Karlen W, Wensley D, Ansermino J M and Dumont G A 2014 Sleep stage classification in children using photoplethysmogram pulse rate variability Computing in Conf. (CinC) (Piscataway, NJ) (IEEE) 297–300

Fonseca P, Weysen T, Goelema MS, Møst EIS, Radha M, Lunsingh Scheurleer C, van den Heuvel L, Aarts RM. Validation of Photoplethysmography-Based Sleep Staging Compared With Polysomnography in Healthy Middle-Aged Adults. Sleep. 2017 Jul 1;40(7). doi: 10.1093/sleep/zsx097. PMID: 28838130.

Roadmap

Feiner JR, Severinghaus JW, Bickler PE. Dark skin decreases the accuracy of pulse oximeters at low oxygen saturation: The effects of oximeter probe type and gender. Anesthesia & Analgesia. 2007; 105(6): S18-S23. doi: 10.1213/01.ane.0000285988.35174.d9.

Huttunen R, Leppänen T, Duce B, Oksenberg A, Myllymaa S, Töyräs J and Korkalainen H 2021 Assessment of obstructive sleep apnea-related sleep fragmentation utilizing deep learning-based sleep staging from photoplethysmography Sleep 44 zsab142

Korkalainen H, Aakko J, Duce B, et al. Deep learning enables sleep staging from photoplethysmogram for patients with suspected sleep apnea. Sleep. 2020 Nov;43(11):zsaa098.

Kotzen K, Charlton P H, Salabi S, Landesberg A and Behar J A 2022 SleepPPG-Net: a deep learning algorithm for robust sleep staging from continuous photoplethysmography arXiv preprint arXiv:2202.05735

Lee YJ, Lee JY, Cho JH, Choi JH. Interrater reliability of sleep stage scoring: a meta-analysis. J Clin Sleep Med. 2022 Jan 1;18(1):193-202. doi: 10.5664/jcsm.9538. PMID: 34310277; PMCID: PMC8807917.

Li Q, Clifford GD. Dynamic time warping and machine learning for signal quality assessment of pulsatile signals. Physiol Meas. 2012 Sep;33(9):1491-501. doi: 10.1088/0967-3334/33/9/1491. Epub 2012 Aug 17. PMID: 22902950.

Li Q, Li Q, Liu C, Suresha SP, Nemati S, Clifford GD. Deep learning in the cross-time-frequency domain for sleep staging from a single lead electrocardiogram. Physiol. Meas. 2018 Dec 21;39(12):124005

Li Q, Li Q, Cakmak AS, Da Poian G, Bliwise DL, Vaccarino V, Shah AJ, Clifford GD. Transfer learning from ECG to PPG for improved sleep staging from wrist-worn wearables. Physiol Meas. 2021 May 13;42(4):10.1088/1361-6579/abf1b0. doi: 10.1088/1361-6579/abf1b0. PMID: 33761477; PMCID: PMC8564719.

Moody GB, Mark RG, Bump MA, Weinstein JS, Berman AD, Mietus JE, Goldberger AL (1986) Clinical validation of the ECG-derived respiration (EDR) technique. Computers in Cardiology, IEEE Computer Society press (13):507-510

Radha M, Fonseca P, Moreau A, Ross M, Cerny A, Anderer P, Long X and Aarts R M 2021 A deep transfer learning approach for wearable sleep stage classification with photoplethysmography NPJ Digital Medicine 4 1-1

Thomas RJ, Mietus JE, Peng CK, Goldberger AL. An electrocardiogram-based technique to assess cardiopulmonary coupling during sleep. Sleep. 2005 Sep;28(9):1151-61. doi: 10.1093/sleep/28.9.1151. PMID: 16268385.

Wulterkens B M, Fonseca P, Hermans L W, Ross M, Cerny A, Anderer P, Long X, van Dijk J P, Vandenbussche N, Pillen S and van Gilst M M 2021 It is all in the wrist: wearable sleep staging in a clinical population versus reference polysomnography Nature and Science of Sleep 13 885-897

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

# 14. Diagnosing obstructive sleep apnea from pulse oximetry

Author(s): Jeremy Levy <sup>1,2</sup> and Joachim A. Behar <sup>1</sup>
Institution(s): <sup>1</sup> Faculty of Biomedical Engineering, Technion Institute of Technology, Haifa, Israel; <sup>2</sup> Faculty of Electrical and Computer Engineering, Technion Institute of Technology, Haifa, Israel.

ORCiD(s): 0000-0001-7498-6413 and 0000-0001-5956-7034

#### **Status**

Obstructive Sleep Apnea (OSA) is a respiratory disease, caused by pharyngeal collapse during sleep and characterized by frequent awakenings. It is a highly prevalent condition with an estimated 425 million (95% CI 399-450) adults worldwide aged 30-69 years (men and women) having moderate to severe OSA, in a review of 17 studies (Benjafield et al. 2019). Full-night polysomnography (PSG), although time-consuming and expensive, is considered the gold standard for diagnosing OSA. The goal of PSG is to confirm the clinical suspicion of OSA, assess its severity, and guide therapeutic choices. Because of the high prevalence of OSA, the high proportion of undiagnosed individuals and the limited number of sleep labs offering PSG, it has become critical to develop alternative pathways for the diagnosis of OSA from physiological time series recorded by wearable sensors and interpreted by datadriven algorithms. These algorithms have to demonstrate high performance to enable the diagnosis of OSA and be robust to population shifts. The oximetry time series have been used to support PSG interpretation with the typical statistics reported in PSG reports being the 3% oxygen desaturation index, the mean oxygen saturation, lowest value and proportion of time under 90%. Researchers have later elaborated other oximetry features, which are often less intelligible but are designed to better capture the dynamics of the time series or specific events. These include the delta index (Pepin et al. 1991), power spectral density-based features (Zamarron et al. 1999) or sample entropy (Richman et al. 2000). Recently, research has investigated the combination of such features in a machine learning (ML) model. In addition to using pulse oximetry, some researchers have developed models based on the photoplethysmography signal (Chen et al. 2021) or pulse rate variability (Blanchard et al. 2021, Sabil et al. 2021).

## **Current and Future Challenges**

Efforts focused on the analysis of respiratory pathologies based on the oximetry time series have received considerable attention in the last few years. Behar et al. (2019) developed OxyDOSA, a linear regression model trained on oximetry biomarkers and three clinical features. They trained the model on a PSG clinical database of 887 individuals from a representative population sample of São Paulo (Brazil). They performed a binary classification of non-OSA versus OSA and obtained an AUROC of  $0.94 \pm 0.02$  and a sensitivity of  $0.87 \pm 0.04$  on the test set. Vaquerizo-Villar et al. (2019) proposed a Convolutional Neural Network (CNN) working on 60-seconds segments of oximetry. They obtained 93.6% accuracy on detecting apnea or hypopnea events, on a dataset of 453 paediatric patients. However, the majority of studies used a single dataset. One important challenge with translating medial ML algorithms into clinical practice is their lack of generalizability. Indeed, the model must be robust to distribution shifts associated with population sample (e.g., effect of skin colour) or changes in the recording device (i.e., hardware used to acquire the data). As shown by Celi et al. (2022), generalization is currently one of the main bottlenecks for developing effective clinical ML models.

Different sensors exist that can record the oximetry time series. For example, during a PSG test, the photoplethysmogram (PPG) signal (from which  $SpO_2$  is derived) is recorded via transmission of the light through the finger whereas smartwatches can record the PPG via reflectance of the light through the skin surface. Although the reflectance photoplethysmography signal will often be of a lower quality than the transmission one, smartwatches (or similar wearables) bring the opportunity to ease remote diagnosis of OSA. However, the quality of the physiological measurements obtained using these new wearables is still questionable and there is currently no proof that these may be used for diagnostic purposes (Zhang and Khatami 2022).

## **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

The oximetry signal can be collected continuously using a pulse oximeter. Levy et al (2021) developed a Python Oximetry BioMarkers (POBM) toolbox to ease the engineering of relevant oximetry features. The oximetry biomarkers (OBM) were divided into five categories: General statistics, Complexity, Periodicity, Desaturation and Hypoxic Burden. Along with the toolbox, a flowchart for continuous oximetry time series analysis, using a feature-engineering data-driven approach has been proposed (Figure 19). This can support rigorous research into the diagnosis of respiratory pathologies from single channel oximetry including OSA. This framework, along with a Deep Learning model, has been used in the context of OSA diagnosis by Levy et al. (2022), for a regression of the AHI. The model developed, called OxiNet, achieved an F1 score of 0.87 on the Sleep Heart Health Study (SHHS) dataset. After a step of transfer learning, generalization of OxiNet has been demonstrated on external datasets from different population samples thus reflecting generalization performance when distribution shifts exist. In another work, Deviaene et al. (2018) trained a random forest model combining 139 SpO2 features and 4 clinical features. The goal was to classify 1-min segments according to whether or not they contained an apnea or hypopnea event. They obtained an average sensitivity of 64.6% on the test set of SHHS for the binary classification where mild, moderate, and severe are confounded, and an averaged accuracy of 87.6%. In the SHHS test set, 73% of the events are hypopneas, which are harder to detect than apnea. That could be one reason for the low sensitivity obtained, compared to the accuracy. Overall, these results motivate the use of a single sensor, the pulse oximeter, to enable low cost and widely available diagnosis of OSA.

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

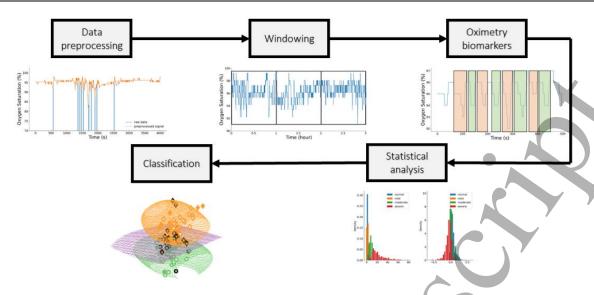


Figure 19. Flowchart for continuous oximetry time series analysis.

Source: Adapted from: Behar et al., 'Digital oximetry biomarkers for assessing respiratory function: standards of measurement, physiological interpretation, and clinical use', npj Digital Medicine, 2021, https://doi.org/10.1038/s41746-020-00373-5 (CC BY 4.0).

#### **Concluding Remarks**

There are still challenges in the development of intelligent algorithms for the diagnosis of OSA from the oximetry signal. However, there is strong evidence on the feasibility of OSA diagnosis based on single channel oximetry. There is limited evidence of whether the quality of the oximetry data recorded via wearable sensors is of sufficient quality to enable these data-driven algorithms to perform well enough i.e. enable diagnosis versus screening. The location of the sensor has an impact on the quality of the signal acquisition, and consequently on the performance measures of different algorithms for OSA diagnosis. A study (Hassan et al. 2021) has shown that the quality of the signal varied at different sensing locations (finger, toe, ear), with several confounders such as ejection fraction or heart failure. Beyond OSA, computational analysis of the continuous oximetry time series has the potential to be used for the purpose of diagnosis and monitoring of several respiratory conditions as demonstrated in the recent work of (Levy et al. 2021) and (Sobel et al. 2021) on chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and COVID-19.

#### References

Benjafield, A.V., Ayas, N.T., Eastwood, P.R., Heinzer, R., Ip, M.S., Morrell, M.J., Nunez, C.M., Patel, S.R., Penzel, T., Pépin, J.L. and Peppard, P.E., 2019. Estimation of the global prevalence and burden of obstructive sleep apnoea: a literature-based analysis. *The Lancet Respiratory Medicine*, *7*(8), pp.687-698.

Deviaene, M., Testelmans, D., Buyse, B., Borzée, P., Van Huffel, S. and Varon, C., 2018. Automatic screening of sleep apnea patients based on the spo 2 signal. *IEEE journal of biomedical and health informatics*, 23(2), pp.607-617.

Behar, J.A., Palmius, N., Li, Q., Garbuio, S., Rizzatti, F.P., Bittencourt, L., Tufik, S. and Clifford, G.D., 2019. Feasibility of single channel oximetry for mass screening of obstructive sleep apnea. *EClinicalMedicine*, 11, pp.81-88.

Levy, J., Álvarez, D., Rosenberg, A.A., Alexandrovich, A., Del Campo, F. and Behar, J.A., 2021. Digital oximetry biomarkers for assessing respiratory function: standards of measurement, physiological interpretation, and clinical use. *NPJ digital medicine*, *4*(1), pp.1-14.

Levy, J., Álvarez, D., Del Campo, F. and Behar, J.A., 2021. Machine learning for nocturnal diagnosis of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease using digital oximetry biomarkers. *Physiological Measurement*, 42(5), p.054001.

Sobel, J.A., Levy, J., Almog, R., Benaim, A.R., Miller, A., Eytan, D. and Behar, J.A., 2021. Descriptive characteristics of continuous oximetry measurement in moderate to severe COVID-19 patients. *medRxiv*.

Sobel, J. A., Levy, J., Almog, R., Reiner-Benaim, A., Miller, A., Eytan, D., & Behar, J. A. (2023). Descriptive characteristics of continuous oximetry measurement in moderate to severe COVID-19 patients. *Scientific Reports*, *13*(1), 442.

Celi, L.A., Cellini, J., Charpignon, M.L., Dee, E.C., Dernoncourt, F., Eber, R., Mitchell, W.G., Moukheiber, L., Schirmer, J., Situ, J. and Paguio, J., 2022. Sources of bias in artificial intelligence that perpetuate healthcare disparities—A global review. *PLOS Digital Health*, *1*(3), p.e0000022.

Pépin, Jean Louis, Patrick Lévy, Bruno Lepaulle, Christian Brambilla, and Christian Guilleminault. "Does Oximetry Contribute To The Detection Of Apneic Events?: Mathematical Processing Of The Sao2 Signal." *Chest* 99, no. 5 (1991): 1151-1157.

Zamarron, C., P. V. Romero, J. R. Rodriguez, and F. Gude. "Oximetry spectral analysis in the diagnosis of obstructive sleep apnoea." *Clinical Science* 97, no. 4 (1999): 467-473.

Richman, Joshua S., and J. Randall Moorman. "Physiological time-series analysis using approximate entropy and sample entropy." *American Journal of Physiology-Heart and Circulatory Physiology* (2000).

Vaquerizo-Villar, Fernando, Daniel Álvarez, Leila Kheirandish-Gozal, Gonzalo C. Gutiérrez-Tobal, Verónica Barroso-García, Felix Del Campo, David Gozal, and Roberto Hornero. "Convolutional neural networks to detect pediatric apnea-hypopnea events from oximetry." In 2019 41st Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society (EMBC), pp. 3555-3558. IEEE, 2019.

Spaccarotella, Carmen, Alberto Polimeni, Cinzia Mancuso, Girolamo Pelaia, Giovanni Esposito, and Ciro Indolfi. "Assessment of Non-Invasive Measurements of Oxygen Saturation and Heart Rate with an Apple Smartwatch: Comparison with a Standard Pulse Oximeter." *Journal of clinical medicine* 11, no. 6 (2022): 1467.

Zhang, Z., and Khatami, R., 2022. Can we trust the oxygen saturation measured by consumer smartwatches? *The Lancet Respiratory Medicine*, 10(5), pp.e47-e48.

Chen, Y., Wang, W., Guo, Y., Zhang, H., Chen, Y., & Xie, L. (2021). A single-center validation of the accuracy of a photoplethysmography-based smartwatch for screening obstructive sleep apnea. *Nature and Science of Sleep*, 1533-1544.

Hassan, A. T., Ahmed, S. M., AbdelHaffeez, A. S., & Mohamed, S. A. (2021). Accuracy and precision of pulse oximeter at different sensor locations in patients with heart failure. Multidisciplinary Respiratory Medicine, 16(1).

Sabil, A., Gervès-Pinquié, C., Blanchard, M., Feuilloy, M., Trzepizur, W., Meslier, N., ... & Gagnadoux, F. (2021). Pulse-rate variability during sleep studies predicts stroke risk in patients with obstructive sleep apnea.

Blanchard, M., Gerves-Pinquie, C., Feuilloy, M., Le Vaillant, M., Trzepizur, W., Meslier, N., ... & Gagnadoux, F. (2021). Association of nocturnal hypoxemia and pulse rate variability with incident atrial fibrillation in patients investigated for obstructive sleep apnea. Annals of the American Thoracic Society, 18(6), 1043-1051.

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

# 15. Mental health assessment by autonomic nervous system monitoring

Author(s): Raquel Bailón, Spyridon Kontaxis, Pablo Laguna

Institution(s): University of Zaragoza, Centro de Investigación Biomédica en Red ORCiD(s): 0000-0003-1272-0550, 0000-0002-1297-0691, 0000-0003-3434-9254

#### **Status**

Mental disorders are recognized among the main causes of the global health-related burden, with an age-standardized prevalence of 12.262 per 100.0000 people in 2019, increasing after the COVID-19 pandemic, and with depression and anxiety being the most common ones (GBD 2019 Mental Disorders Collaborators, 2022). Impaired mental health is associated with negative outcomes, such as disability, reduced quality of life, and premature mortality (Matcham *et al.*, 2019). The diagnosis and follow-up of mental disorders are often reliant on self-reported questionnaires or interviews at specific clinical visits. Consequently, monitoring mental health using wearable technology could play a key role in the early identification of vulnerability, relapses and response to treatment, reducing morbidity, improving patients' quality of life, and reducing the economic burden on health care systems. In this line, there have been some efforts in the development of digital tools for the assessment of mental health, with most passive solutions being based on actigraphy, speech, sleep and GPS data, and few approaches based on cardiovascular parameters such as arterial stiffness and heart rate (Osipov *et al.*, 2015; Matcham *et al.*, 2019; Hickey *et al.*, 2021).

Prolonged stress is a crucial factor underlying depression and anxiety, with lower stress resilience being associated with higher vulnerability to psychiatric disorders. The physiological response to stress is mediated by the autonomic nervous system (ANS). Repetitive and maladaptive responses to stress might be behind the autonomic imbalance and reduced autonomic reactivity observed in mental health disorders (Kontaxis *et al.*, 2021). Since ANS regulation of the cardiovascular system impinges characteristic patterns in some physiological signals, such as the electrocardiogram (ECG), and the photoplethysmogram (PPG), wearable devices that can measure these signals non-invasively have great potential for monitoring mental health.

Heart rate variability (HRV), derived from the ECG, is the most widely used and commonly accepted measure of ANS regulation of the heart, mainly in resting conditions. In a recent systematic review HRV was identified as the most useful physiological metric for stress and anxiety detection (Hickey *et al.*, 2021). Reduced HRV has also been reported in patients with depression (Kemp *et al.*, 2010). Pulse rate variability (PRV), derived from the PPG, can be used as a surrogate of HRV in many practical situations (see Section 5). In fact, PRV has been proven useful to classify mental distress versus calm stages (Zangróniz *et al.*, 2018), and PRV in response to a mental task has been shown to discriminate major depressive disorder (MDD) patients from controls (Dagdanpurev *et al.*, 2018), mainly using mean pulse rate, the power in the high frequency (HF) band and the ratio between the power in the low frequency (LF) and HF band (LF/HF).

## **Current and Future Challenges**

Despite the potential of HRV for mental health monitoring, there are some unmet challenges. On one hand, since heart rate (HR) dynamics are influenced by changing factors such as respiration, activity, and time of the day, the contextualization of HRV measures is important for their correct interpretation. For example, in (Varon *et al.*, 2019) HRV measures were only capable of distinguishing stress and relax stages when respiratory information was taken into account. On the other hand, in

order to be of practical/clinical use, HRV should be obtained during real-life contexts and in a manner which is accepted by the user (considering intrusiveness and discomfort). This is particularly challenging in chronic disorder patients and the reason why wearable devices based on PPG have a great potential in the field of mental health monitoring.

Not only pulse rate but also PPG waveform morphology is altered under stress and depression. In (Charlton *et al.*, 2018) PPG features indicative of stress were investigated in a simulation study in which haemodynamic changes were included in a numerical model to simulate the effect of stress on PPG signals at different sites. The most significant and consistent features were the time from pulse onset to peak, the time from dicrotic notch to pulse end, and the pulse rate. In (Khandoker *et al.*, 2017) multiscale tone-entropy applied to the series of systolic, diastolic and pulse wave amplitudes turned out useful to discriminate MDD patients and controls and to identify those MDD patients with suicidal ideation. Pulse decomposition analysis was used to observe the decreased autonomic reactivity to a stressful stimulus in MDD patients with respect to matched controls, with the percentage of amplitude loss in wave reflections being one of the most discriminating parameters (Kontaxis *et al.*, 2021).

However, most of these studies used PPG signals recorded at the fingertip by medical or research devices in laboratory settings. The use of wearable PPG to monitor mental health during daily life faces additional challenges that need to be addressed. One of them is the low quality of the PPG signal (Charlton *et al.*, 2020), especially when recorded at wrist due to its smoother characteristics and higher sensitivity to movement artefacts, which can be aggravated by uncontrolled and improper use of the wearable device (loose or poor contact). Despite the challenges, relax and stress stages were discriminated using PRV metrics derived from a PPG-based wrist-worn using custom-developed wearable (Zangróniz *et al.*, 2018) or commercially available devices (Beh, Wu and Wu, 2021).

# Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges

One of the most important steps for wearable PPG monitoring during daily-life is the assessment of signal quality. Different PPG features require different signal quality metrics and thresholds. For instance, one PPG signal can have a signal quality sufficiently high for a robust estimation of pulse rate, but not for PRV estimation or pulse wave decomposition. It is also important to discard PPG segments with too low signal quality that may result in outlier features' estimates. For example, in (Beh, Wu and Wu, 2021) a preprocessing step to remove outlier pulses based on pulse waveform and duration signal quality indices, and a postprocessing step to reject assessments obtained from segments with excessive removed pulses, was proposed to identify mental workload, obtaining a similar performance to one based on ECG with a rate of outcome rejection of around 30%.

The high intersubject variability as well as the sensitivity of HR dynamics to external and internal stimuli require the contextualization of HR-related metrics. Synchronous accelerometer data can be used to identify resting and activity periods (Can et al., 2019, Cakmak et al., 2021). Information of different signals (accelerometer, electrodermal activity, respiration) can be fused to increase the capability of PPG metrics to monitor mental health. For example, in (Can et al., 2019) the use of electrodermal activity in combination with PRV metrics, as well as additional context derived from the accelerometer signal, improved stress assessment during real life. In (Cakmak et al., 2021) features from the PPG and accelerometer signals recorded at wrist during eight weeks were used to classify post-trauma symptoms in post-traumatic stress patients. The combination of these passive features with clinical surveys improved the classification accuracy achieved by any of the sources separately. Information from different sources can be combined using machine learning algorithms (Can et al.,

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

2019, Cakmak *et al.*, 2021) but other approaches should be investigated which exploit the interactions and relations between the different signals (Osipov *et al.*, 2015; Varon *et al.*, 2019).

Different studies have demonstrated the advantages of assessing ANS in response to a stressful stimulus, either mental/cognitive or physical (Osipov *et al.*, 2015; Kontaxis *et al.*, 2021), suggesting the convenience of including or identifying stressful stages when monitoring mental health.

In any case, more longitudinal studies are needed where the wearable PPG data are continuously recorded and mental health clinically followed-up for long periods of time (years) in order to allow for the development of personalized models.

### **Concluding Remarks**

In summary, the main challenges that should be addressed when using wearable PPG technology for mental health assessment include: i) low signal quality with significant data losses during daily life which requires the development of dedicated signal quality algorithms; ii) the importance of assessing ANS in response to stressful stimuli, rather than just in basal conditions, and the use of subject-specific measures; iv) the inclusion of contextualization and combination with other sources.

Despite the challenges and limitations of wearable PPG technology for obtaining robust ANS markers during daily-life activities, there is evidence for the potential for this modality to significantly contribute to mental health monitoring, especially when combined with other information such as physical activity, sleep quality, home stay, social interactions, cognitive function and self-reported status (Osipov *et al.*, 2015; Matcham *et al.*, 2019).

### **Acknowledgements**

The work was supported by CIBER in Bioengineering, Biomaterials & Nanomedicne (CIBERBBN) through Instituto de Salud Carlos III, FEDER and Gobierno de Aragon (BSICoS T39-20R).

## References

Beh, W.-K., Wu, Y.-H. and Wu, A.-Y.A. (2021) 'Robust PPG-based Mental Workload Assessment System using Wearable Devices', *IEEE Journal of Biomedical and Health Informatics*, pp. 1–1. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1109/JBHI.2021.3138639.

Cakmak, A.S. *et al.* (2021) 'Classification and Prediction of Post-Trauma Outcomes Related to PTSD Using Circadian Rhythm Changes Measured via Wrist-Worn Research Watch in a Large Longitudinal Cohort', *IEEE journal of biomedical and health informatics*, 25(8), pp. 2866–2876. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1109/JBHI.2021.3053909.

Can, Y.S. et al. (2019) 'Continuous Stress Detection Using Wearable Sensors in Real Life: Algorithmic Programming Contest Case Study', *Sensors*, 19(8), p. 1849. Available at: https://doi.org/10.3390/s19081849.

Charlton, P.H. *et al.* (2018) 'Assessing mental stress from the photoplethysmogram: a numerical study', *Physiological Measurement*, 39(5), p. 054001. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6579/aabe6a.

Charlton, P.H. et al. (2020) 'Acquiring Wearable Photoplethysmography Data in Daily Life: The PPG Diary Pilot Study †', Engineering Proceedings, 2(1), p. 80. Available at: https://doi.org/10.3390/ecsa-7-08233.

Dagdanpurev, S. *et al.* (2018) 'Development and Clinical Application of a Novel Autonomic Transient Response-Based Screening System for Major Depressive Disorder Using a Fingertip Photoplethysmographic Sensor', *Frontiers in Bioengineering and Biotechnology*, 6, p. 64. Available at:

https://doi.org/10.3389/fbioe.2018.00064.

GBD 2019 Mental Disorders Collaborators (2022). 'Global, regional, and national burden of 12 mental disorders in 204 countries and territories, 1990-2019: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2019'. *Lancet Psychiatry*, 9(2), pp. 137-150. Available at: htpps://doi.org/10.1016/S2215-0366(21)00395-3.

### Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

Hickey, B.A. *et al.* (2021) 'Smart Devices and Wearable Technologies to Detect and Monitor Mental Health Conditions and Stress: A Systematic Review', *Sensors (Basel, Switzerland)*, 21(10), p. 3461. Available at: https://doi.org/10.3390/s21103461.

Kemp, A.H. *et al.* (2010) 'Impact of depression and antidepressant treatment on heart rate variability: a review and meta-analysis', *Biological Psychiatry*, 67(11), pp. 1067–1074. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biopsych.2009.12.012.

Kontaxis, S. et al. (2021) 'Photoplethysmographic Waveform Analysis for Autonomic Reactivity Assessment in Depression', *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, 68(4), pp. 1273–1281. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2020.3025908.

Matcham, F. *et al.* (2019) 'Remote assessment of disease and relapse in major depressive disorder (RADAR-MDD): a multi-centre prospective cohort study protocol', *BMC Psychiatry*, 19(1), p. 72. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1186/s12888-019-2049-z.

Osipov, M. *et al.* (2015) 'Objective identification and analysis of physiological and behavioral signs of schizophrenia', *Journal of Mental Health (Abingdon, England)*, 24(5), pp. 276–282. Available at: https://doi.org/10.3109/09638237.2015.1019048.

Varon, C. et al. (2019) 'Unconstrained Estimation of HRV Indices After Removing Respiratory Influences From Heart Rate', IEEE Journal of Biomedical and Health Informatics, 23(6), pp. 2386–2397. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1109/JBHI.2018.2884644.

Zangróniz, R. *et al.* (2018) 'Estimation of Mental Distress from Photoplethysmography', *Applied Sciences*, 8(1), p. 69. Available at: https://doi.org/10.3390/app8010069.



Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

# 16. Unobtrusive and continuous blood pressure monitoring

Author(s): Xiaorong Ding<sup>1</sup>, Nan Ji<sup>2</sup>, Yuan-Ting Zhang<sup>2,3</sup>

Institution(s): <sup>1</sup>School of Life Science and Technology, University of Electronic Science and Technology of China, Chengdu, China; <sup>2</sup>Hong Kong Center for Cerebrocardiovascular Health Engineering (COCHE) at Hong Kong Science and Technology Park, Hong Kong 999077, China; <sup>3</sup>Department of Biomedical Engineering, City University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong 999077, China

ORCiD(s): 0000-0002-3269-2852, 0000-0001-5102-6540, 0000-0003-4150-5470

#### **Status**

Cardiovascular diseases (CVDs) remain the No. 1 killer over the world, and high blood pressure (BP), aka hypertension, is one of the most important modifiable risk factors of CVDs. Studies have shown that 24-hour ambulatory BP, particularly night-time BP, is superior to office BP in predicting total and cardiovascular mortality (Yang et al., 2019). Tonoarteriography (TAG) (Ding et al., 2015, Ji et al., 2021) that can acquire arterial BP waveform continuously, ubiquitously, and unobtrusively is, therefore, very important for pervasive monitoring, early screening, detection, prevention and management of hypertension and its related CVDs.

The oscillometric BP monitor is commonly used to measure BP in the clinical setting and at home, but it requires an inflatable cuff that can cause discomfort and disruption to the user and thus is not suitable for monitoring at night. Further, it can only provide an intermittent value of BP. With advances in emerging sensing, computation, algorithm and artificial intelligence (AI), continuous BP waveform via TAG and beat-by-beat BP measurement in a continuous and unobtrusive manner but without a cuff has become possible, with the translation of cardiovascular signal features to BP by either mechanism model or data-driven model (Figure 20).

Photoplethysmography (PPG) has been extensively used for cuffless BP measurement, since PPG reflects blood volume change that is related with BP variation. With multiple PPG signals or a PPG signal and other sensing modalities, such as electrocardiogram (ECG), pulse transit time (PTT) can be obtained to indicate BP changes. There have been various studies on PTT-based BP estimation, due to the advantages of the PTT technique being low-cost, ease of use, continuous and noninvasive (Ding and Zhang, 2019). The PTT-based BP estimation method relies on the principle of pulse wave velocity (PWV), which relates PWV/PTT with BP. Beyond PTT, there are also other PPG features, e.g., heart rate, PPG intensity ratio (PIR), being used for BP estimation. The BP features are then translated to BP values via a calibration model, which can be mathematical formulas based on the physiological knowledge communicating the BP features with BP, or a data-driven model that maps the BP features or signals to BP (Ding et al., 2016). Yet, the performance of current studies can hardly meet the international standard for cuffless BP measurement (either TAG or beat-by-beat BP) especially for midand long-term monitoring, and advance is desirable to overcome the limitations including the accuracy and stability associated with calibration in the physiological mechanism-based models and the data size in Al-based models for wide application of the technology.

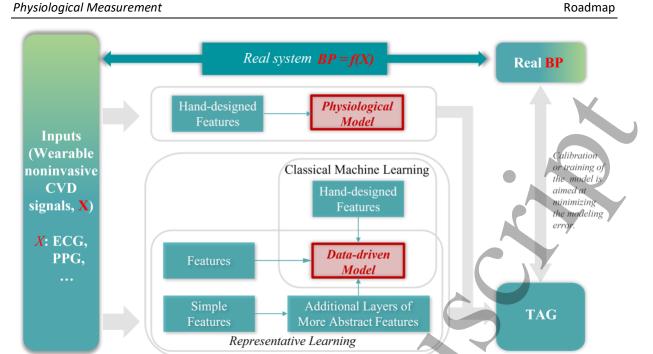


Figure 20. The framework of wearable cuffless blood pressure (BP) or TAG monitoring.

## **Current and Future Challenges**

One of the biggest stumbling blocks to cuffless BP monitoring is its limited mid- and long-term accuracy, potentially attributable to four main issues and challenges. First, the precise mechanism underlying cuffless BP measurement is not fully understood. It is clear that specific PPG-derived BP indicators – e.g., PTT/PWV – are associated with BP via the relationship between arterial compliance and pressure. Yet, it remains unclear if the possible mechanism acts in the right way with unrealistic assumptions. The association between unobtrusively obtained BP indicators (e.g., via PPG signal) and BP also seem to vary across a whole range of dimensions, such as age, gender, level of physical activity, mental status, environment, and so on. This emphasizes the importance of research into the mechanism.

Second, the sensing technology that is robust to interruptions and noise — in particular, motion artefacts — determines the practicability of the TAG or cuffless beat-by-beat BP monitoring technique. Signal processing methods to remove the interferences would further enhance the acquired signal quality. The immature sensing technology would result in poor studies in wearable and unobtrusive monitoring system in practice for TAG waveform and beat-by-beat BP estimation.

Another main challenge is the insufficiency of current estimation models. A physiological mechanism-based model is usually based upon a few PPG-derived BP indicators, e.g., PTT/PWV and PIR, and the model is rather simple with limited factors being considered, leading to inadequate estimation accuracy. For a data-driven model, sufficient data that covers various possibility of BP changes, interpretability, as well as personalisation problems are the key issues.

Last but not the least, as the bridge between the research in the lab and the application in practice, clinical validation of the technique requires standard protocol, in which the reference method to measure continuous BP or TAG signal and the duration of measurement are the important factors among others, such as sample size and dynamic range of BP. An accurate reference BP measurement method is the key to evaluate the performance of new methods or devices. However, there are two main issues of the commonly used ground truth measurement methods, e.g., auscultatory or

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

oscillometric method, intra-arterial BP measurement. One is the synchronization problem between the reference BP and estimated BP. Because of the different nature of the reference method and the cuffless BP measurement method and each of them requires one sensing location but BP may vary at different sites of the body, it is very challenging to synchronize them. The other issue is that the reference BP measurement method can be inaccurate. For example, the auscultatory method may be affected by the experience of the observer. Even intra-arterial BP – the gold standard of BP measurement in clinical – can be distorted due to improper placement of the BP sensor and other noises. With regard to the duration of measurement, although there are standards for cuffless BP measurement addressing these issues, e.g., the IEEE Standard for Wearable Cuffless Blood Pressure Measuring Device (IEEE, 2019), many validation studies have ignored the important aspects, in particular, the validation of mid to long term accuracy evaluation. Studies that use machine learning models to predict the BP commonly validated BP over a short duration of only up to 6 months (Su et al., 2018). These showed good performance, but a clear advantage over traditional cuff-based BP measuring method remains to be seen.

### **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

As mentioned above, the biggest dilemma facing cuffless BP measurement is its restricted performance due to the imperfect mechanism, motion artifacts in signal acquisition system, modelling with limited data support, as well as clinical validation standard. Efforts should therefore be undertaken to address these challenges such as to advance the science and technology.

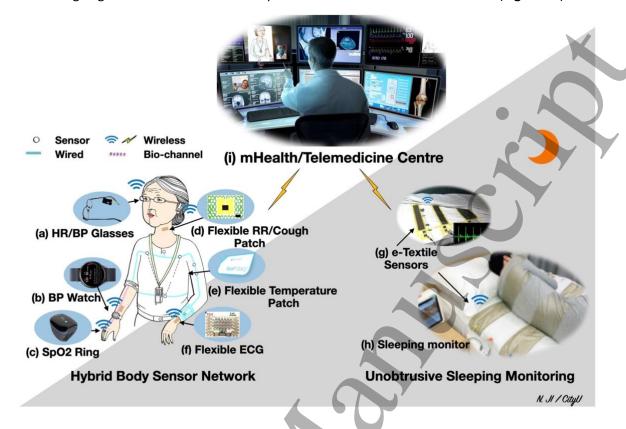
First of all, we need to clarify the mechanism of using unobtrusive CVD signals (e.g., PPG) for TAG signal and beat-by-beat BP estimations. This requires us to understand the relationship between the CVD signals and BP in more depth. More specifically, questions should be elucidated including whether the signals contain the information that represents BP changes, what kind of features can be extracted from the signals to indicate BP changes, and what is the effective model that maps the indicators to systolic and diastolic BPs and TAG waveform.

Next, robust multi-modal sensing systems and signal processing algorithms are required to achieve reliable, unobtrusive and continuous BP measurement. A robust yet neat sensing system is critical to acquire signals for real time monitoring of BP in an unobtrusive manner. Multi-wavelength PPG is such an example for TAG monitoring (see Section 4) (Liu et al., 2018). Further, novel sensor designs and signal processing techniques should be developed to mitigate against noise and interference such as motion artefact. This will promote the development of the technology, commonly confined to the lab, to study in daily use.

Third, we should take advantage of AI techniques to build models to estimate beat-by-beat BP and its continuous waveform – the TAG signal – but with the integration of knowledge and data. For AI-driven methods, it is necessary to share the code for the sake of reproducibility to advance the field similarly to research in computer science. This is further aided by the use of public datasets, since some studies have used the same data but achieved very different results and performance.

Finally, standardisation of the validation protocol is desirable to promote the progress of the technology. The protocol should include population, sample size, validation procedure, dynamic range of BP, and calibration interval. Further, we encourage studies to validate their proposed method with consideration of calibration interval or accuracy duration, since this has been neglected in most current studies. Most important of all, the evaluation standard must be accepted by the clinical community and other stakeholders so as to promote the technology and translate it into practice (Mukkamala et al., 2021). (See Section 21 for further details)

With the effort to address these challenges, it is possible to advance the TAG technology and make breakthrough against the traditional techniques that have been used for centuries (**Figure 21**).



**Figure 21.** A system for unobtrusive 24-hour continuous blood pressure (BP) or TAG monitoring, in addition to multiple other physiological parameters (Ding et al., 2020).

### **Concluding Remarks**

Wearable PPG technology is a promising way for measuring beat-by-beat BP and continuous BP signals (*i.e.* TAG) without the inflatable cuff that is commonly required by current BP monitors. However, the imperfect mechanism underlying cuffless BP measurement leads to unsound estimation models. Sensing technology and clinical validation issues further contribute to the limited accuracy of this technology that confines its wide application. As such, it would be very valuable to clarify the mechanism of cuffless BP by investigating the fundamental relationship between wearable PPG and other modal signals with BP, to make the sensing system robust to interference, to build models that can accurately estimate BP, and to standardize the clinical validation protocol, for promoting the TAG technology into practice.

#### Acknowledgements

This work is supported by Sichuan Science and Technology Program (2021YFH0179) and InnoHK scheme by ITC.

## References

DING, X., CLIFTON, D., JI, N., LOVELL, N. H., BONATO, P., CHEN, W., YU, X., XUE, Z., XIANG, T. & LONG, X. 2020. Wearable sensing and telehealth technology with potential applications in the coronavirus pandemic. *IEEE reviews in biomedical engineering*, 14, 48-70.

### Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

DING, X., DAI, W., LUO, N., LIU, J., ZHAO, N. & ZHANG, Y. A flexible tonoarteriography-based body sensor network for cuffless measurement of arterial blood pressure. 2015 IEEE 12th International Conference on Wearable and Implantable Body Sensor Networks (BSN), 2015. IEEE, 1-4.

DING, X.-R., ZHAO, N., YANG, G.-Z., PETTIGREW, R. I., LO, B., MIAO, F., LI, Y., LIU, J. & ZHANG, Y.-T. 2016. Continuous blood pressure measurement from invasive to unobtrusive: Celebration of 200th birth anniversary of Carl Ludwig. *IEEE journal of biomedical and health informatics*, 20, 1455-1465.

DING, X. R. & ZHANG, Y. T. 2019. Pulse transit time technique for cuffless unobtrusive blood pressure measurement: from theory to algorithm. *Biomedical Engineering Letters*, 9, 37-52.

IEEE 2019. IEEE Standard for Wearable, Cuffless Blood Pressure Measuring Devices - Amendment 1. IEEE Std 1708a-2019 (Amendment to IEEE Std 1708-2014). IEEE.

JI, N., XIANG, T. & ZHANG, Y. 2021. New Metrics and Standard Aspects of Tonoarteriography (TAG) for the Objective Evaluation of Wearable and Continuous Arterial Blood Pressure Measuring Devices *IEEE-EMBS* International Conference on Biomedical and Health Informatics (BHI'21) jointly organised with the 17th IEEE-EMBS International Conference on Wearable and Implantable Body Sensor Networks (BSN'21).

LIU, J., YAN, B. P., ZHANG, Y.-T., DING, X.-R., SU, P. & ZHAO, N. 2018. Multi-wavelength photoplethysmography enabling continuous blood pressure measurement with compact wearable electronics. *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, 66, 1514-1525.

MUKKAMALA, R., YAVARIMANESH, M., NATARAJAN, K., HAHN, J.-O., KYRIAKOULIS, K. G., AVOLIO, A. P. & STERGIOU, G. S. 2021. Evaluation of the accuracy of cuffless blood pressure measurement devices: challenges and proposals. *Hypertension*, 78, 1161-1167.

SU, P., DING, X. R., ZHANG, Y. T., LIU, J., MIAO, F. & ZHAO, N. 2018. Long-term Blood Pressure Prediction with Deep Recurrent Neural Networks. 2018 IEEE EMBS International Conference on Biomedical & Health Informatics (BHI). IEEE, 323-328.

YANG, W. Y., MELGAREJO, J. D., THIJS, L., ZHANG, Z. Y., BOGGIA, J., WEI, F. F., HANSEN, T. W., ASAYAMA, K., OHKUBO, T., JEPPESEN, J., DOLAN, E., STOLARZ-SKRZYPEK, K., MALYUTINA, S., CASIGLIA, E., LIND, L., FILIPOVSKY, J., MAESTRE, G. E., LI, Y., WANG, J. G., IMAI, Y., KAWECKA-JASZCZ, K., SANDOYA, E., NARKIEWICZ, K., O'BRIEN, E., VERHAMME, P., STAESSEN, J. A., MUJAJ, B., CAUWENBERGHS, N., KUZNETSOVA, T., YANG, W. Y., YU, C. G., SHENG, C. S., HUANG, Q. F., SEIDLEROVA, J., TICHA, M., IBSEN, H., RASMUSSEN, S., TORP-PEDERSEN, C., PIZZIOLI, A., TIKHONOFF, V., HASHIMOTO, J., HOSHI, H., INOUE, R., KIKUYA, M., METOKI, H., OBARA, T., SATOH, H., TOTSUNE, K., GILIS-MALINOWSKA, N., ADAMKIEWICZ-PIEJKO, A., CWYNAR, M., GASOWSKI, J., GRODZICKI, T., LUBASZEWSKI, W., OLSZANECKA, A., WIZNER, B., WOJCIECHOWSKA, W., ZYCZKOWSKA, J., NIKITIN, Y., PELLO, E., SIMONOVA, G., VOEVODA, M., ANDREN, B., BERGLUND, L., BJORKLUND-BODEGARD, K., ZETHELIUS, B., BIANCHI, M., MOREIRA, V., SCHETTINI, C., SCHWEDT, E., SENRA, H. & INT DATABASE AMBULATORY, B. 2019. Association of Office and Ambulatory Blood Pressure With Mortality and Cardiovascular Outcomes. *Jama-Journal of the American Medical Association*, 322, 409-420.

# 17. Hospital monitoring

Author(s): (i) Tingting Zhu, (ii) Lei Lu, and (iii) David A. Clifton

Institution(s): Department of Engineering Science, University of Oxford

ORCiD(s): (i) 0000-0002-1552-5630

### **Status**

A pulse oximeter has long been considered a routine measurement device for patient monitoring in clinical settings [1-3]. It monitors the oxygen saturation in the blood (via the fingertip or earlobe, for example) and changes in blood volume in the skin using the photoplethysmogram, which measures changes in light absorption in the tissue [4]. The photoplethysmography (PPG) waveform is noninvasive and can be collected passively by consumer devices; it is typically available for prolonged periods, and therefore well-suited for in-hospital monitoring to identify transient abnormal events [5]. With advances in digital signal processing and machine learning, the PPG waveform has been used for extracting physiological parameters for different clinical applications [5, 6]. Besides the standard vitalsign values (such as heart rate, respiratory rate, body temperature, arterial oxygen saturation, and arterial blood pressure), cardiac parameters (such as electrical heart activity, cardiac output, and heart valve mechanics) can also be derived from PPG [4, 7]. Some research also focuses on the level of consciousness, mental stress, and pain, based on PPG for patient monitoring [8]. For neurological and metabolic applications, the PPG waveform is used for measuring brain activity, cerebral tissue oxygenation, intracranial pressure, blood gas and blood sugar, and microcirculation monitoring [9, 10]. Furthermore, recent developments in imaging PPG (iPPG), allow further opportunities for hospital monitoring as iPPG offers non-contact sensing using cameras [3]. Current ongoing research for clinical monitoring covers a wide range of applications, including neonatal and paediatrics monitoring [1], diabetes screening [4], hospitalised coronavirus (COVID-19) patient health monitoring [5], predicting deteriorations in patients with infectious disease [6], assessment of hypertension and vascular ageing [11], prediction of mortality and hospitalisation of patients [12], detection of atrial fibrillation and prediction of cardiovascular risks [13], and sleep monitoring and detection of obstructive sleep apnoea [14]. Some notable examples are highlighted in Figure 22.

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

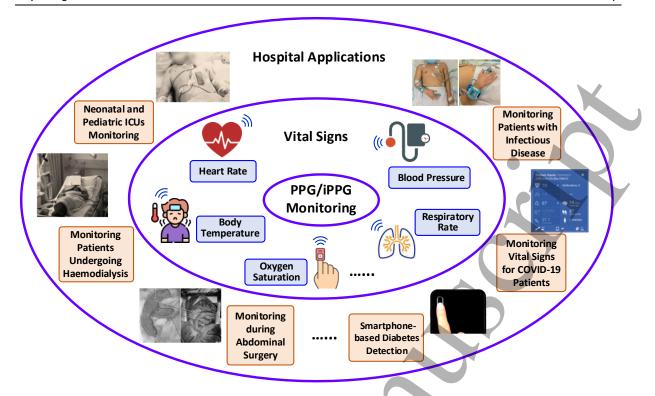


Figure 22. PPG for hospital monitoring. Vital signs include - but are not limited to - heart rate, body temperature, blood pressure, respiratory rate, and oxygen saturation. Applications of PPG-based physiological monitoring include health monitoring in the neonatal and paediatric intensive-care units [1], non-contact monitoring of patients undergoing haemodialysis [2], non-contact monitoring of changes in tissue blood perfusion during abdominal surgery [3], detecting diabetes from smartphone-based vascular signals [4], real-time monitoring vital signs of COVID-19 patients [5], deterioration detection of autonomic nervous system dysfunction in infectious patients [6], and others.

## **Current and Future Challenges**

Despite the flexibility and low-cost advantages of PPG, its applications in patient monitoring remain limited due to multiple challenges from data collection to disease detection. Most commercially available wearable devices capture PPG in the background, where the signal is unprocessed and noisy depending on the connectivity of the device and the patient's movement. Vital signs such as oxygen saturation (SpO<sub>2</sub>) can then be calculated using proprietary software. The black-box approach using proprietary software to extract SpO<sub>2</sub> or other physiological signals makes PPG-based wearable devices unattractive as they are usually not generalisable to all patients with different age groups and diseases. Furthermore, there are currently only a handful of devices on the market that provide access to the PPG waveforms, with the cost of those devices limiting the use of PPG in low-resource settings. Signal quality issues such as motion artefacts and data connectivity, and device battery life, are further barriers to the use of PPG in clinical monitoring. In addition, despite active research into techniques for measuring the signal quality of PPG waveforms, such techniques are mostly tested in healthy subjects (particularly on commercial devices) and on only a small number of participants, which makes it difficult to generalise findings to clinical settings. For long-term monitoring of bed-bound patients, existing PPG-based devices are limited by battery life and Bluetooth connectivity issues.

There is a further question as to whether the collected PPG waveforms contain sufficient physiological information from which vital signs may be estimated. This is a critical criterion as most wearable devices are validated on healthy subjects, and it is required to translate them into clinical practice in which subjects are often co-morbid, elderly, and ill, which confounds existing methods. In spite of

recent breakthroughs in using PPG for detecting cardiac arrhythmia, it is limited to atrial fibrillation only. Therefore, PPG research is still at a preliminary stage for describing cardiac morphologies. The new advances in iPPG allow it to serve as a second modality for estimating vital signs information, and make it highly relevant for clinical monitoring due to its convenience in assessment. However, the quality of the signal collected, and the information content provided, limit the use of iPPG. For a clinical environment where highly accurate vital measurements are required for critically ill patients, traditional monitoring systems are preferred over iPPG. Furthermore, iPPG captures videos which can be computationally challenging to analyse, as it requires intensive processing powers and extensive resources for storage.

### **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

The challenges described signpost opportunities for future development. Existing algorithms for assessing PPG signal quality vary according to the device configuration, application, and subjects being monitored [15]. Thus, to extract physiological information from PPG, vital signs-specific quality assessment, such as respiratory signal quality indices (RQIs) [7], in addition to the traditional signal quality indices (SQIs), should be considered in clinical usage. As there is no coherent "one model fits all" solution, Bayesian methods may be used for learning how to optimally fuse multiple independent SQIs and RQIs [16]. Despite the popularity of expert-crafted features from PPG for clinical monitoring, more recent advances in deep learning using neural networks (NNs) have shown promising results. NNs can offer modelling of the PPG waveforms directly, without dedicated algorithms for preprocessing and/or feature extraction. Light-weighted NNs (such as MnasNet [6]) are also designed for Internet-of-Things or mobile devices which allow real-time on-sensor processing. However, NNs still lack physiological interpretation of the underlying phenomenon. Detection of different cardiac abnormalities is straightforward in electrocardiogram (ECG) modelling, but is particularly challenging for PPG due to a lack of patient examples. Generative Adversarial Networks can be used as a synthesis tool for generating samples to train algorithms for improved performance [17]. While PPG-based work has previously been used for classifying cardiac abnormality and is validated against those derived from ECG, no work has been undertaken to date on using PPG to perform active sampling to monitor patients' health status where there is ECG abnormality. Such application would also be extremely beneficial for using wearable devices in clinical settings where existing monitoring can otherwise be either infrequent or entirely absent. This is also beneficial for preserving battery life on wearables and reducing artefacts and transmitting data only when it is necessary. As discussed previously, any algorithms for estimating physiological parameters need to perform sufficiently well and satisfy any intended applications if they are to be deployed effectively in clinical settings. Overall, the clinical utility of PPG needs to be assessed via validated studies in patients to identify suitable algorithms for data extraction and parameter estimation. Further regulatory approvals of PPG-based devices are required for the certification of medical devices to be used for integration into clinical pathways.

### **Concluding Remarks**

This section highlights the status of PPG-based patient monitoring for applications ranging from physiological parameter extraction to health abnormality and disease detection. Although there are ongoing, fundamental challenges in PPG-based wearable devices, advances in science and technology are allowing rich information to be extracted from the PPG waveform, thereby providing exciting potential in patient monitoring, and assisting clinical decision support in hospitals.

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

## **Acknowledgements**

The research was supported by the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR) Oxford Biomedical Research Centre (BRC) and by the Hong Kong Centre for Cerebro-cardiovascular Health Engineering (COCHE) funded by the Hong Kong ITC. The views expressed are those of the authors and not necessarily those of InnoHK – ITC. Tingting Zhu was supported by the Engineering for Development Research Fellowship provided by the Royal Academy of Engineering. David Clifton acknowledges support from the Oxford Suzhou Centre for Advanced Research (OSCAR). The views expressed are those of the authors and not necessarily those of the NHS, the NIHR, the Department of Health or ITC.

#### References

- [1] H.U. Chung, A.Y. Rwei, A. Hourlier-Fargette, S. Xu, K. Lee, E.C. Dunne, Z. Xie, C. Liu, A. Carlini, D.H. Kim, Skin-interfaced biosensors for advanced wireless physiological monitoring in neonatal and pediatric intensive-care units, Nature Medicine, 26 (2020) 418-429.
- [2] L. Tarassenko, M. Villarroel, A. Guazzi, J. Jorge, D. Clifton, C. Pugh, Non-contact video-based vital sign monitoring using ambient light and auto-regressive models, Physiological Measurement, 35 (2014) 807.
- [3] A.A. Kamshilin, V.V. Zaytsev, A.V. Lodygin, V.A. Kashchenko, Imaging photoplethysmography as an easy-to-use tool for monitoring changes in tissue blood perfusion during abdominal surgery, Scientific Reports, 12 (2022) 1143.
- [4] R. Avram, J.E. Olgin, P. Kuhar, J.W. Hughes, G.M. Marcus, M.J. Pletcher, K. Aschbacher, G.H. Tison, A digital biomarker of diabetes from smartphone-based vascular signals, Nature Medicine, 26 (2020) 1576-1582.
- [5] M.D. Santos, C. Roman, M.A. Pimentel, S. Vollam, C. Areia, L. Young, P. Watkinson, L. Tarassenko, A real-time wearable system for monitoring vital signs of COVID-19 patients in a hospital setting, Frontiers in Digital Health, 3 (2021) 630273.
- [6] G.A. Tadesse, H. Javed, N.L.N. Thanh, H.D.H. Thi, L. Thwaites, D.A. Clifton, T. Zhu, Multi-modal diagnosis of infectious diseases in the developing world, IEEE Journal of Biomedical and Health Informatics, 24 (2020) 2131-2141.
- [7] D.A. Birrenkott, M.A. Pimentel, P.J. Watkinson, D.A. Clifton, A robust fusion model for estimating respiratory rate from photoplethysmography and electrocardiography, IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering, 65 (2017) 2033-2041.
- [8] F. Li, P. Xu, S. Zheng, W. Chen, Y. Yan, S. Lu, Z. Liu, Photoplethysmography based psychological stress detection with pulse rate variability feature differences and elastic net, International Journal of Distributed Sensor Networks, 14 (2018) 1550147718803298.
- [9] O.A. Lyubashina, O.V. Mamontov, M.A. Volynsky, V.V. Zaytsev, A.A. Kamshilin, Contactless assessment of cerebral autoregulation by photoplethysmographic imaging at green illumination, Frontiers in Neuroscience, 13 (2019) 1235.
- [10] T.T. Islam, M.S. Ahmed, M. Hassanuzzaman, S.A. Bin Amir, T. Rahman, Blood glucose level regression for smartphone ppg signals using machine learning, Applied Sciences, 11 (2021) 618.
- [11] H. Shin, G. Noh, B.-M. Choi, Photoplethysmogram based vascular aging assessment using the deep convolutional neural network, Scientific Reports, 12 (2022) 11377.
- [12] K. de Souza Kock, J.L.B. Marques, Use of photoplethysmography to predict mortality in intensive care units, Vascular Health and Risk Management, (2018) 311-320.
- [13] K. Aschbacher, D. Yilmaz, Y. Kerem, S. Crawford, D. Benaron, J. Liu, M. Eaton, G.H. Tison, J.E. Olgin, Y. Li, Atrial fibrillation detection from raw photoplethysmography waveforms: A deep learning application, Heart Rhythm O2, 1 (2020) 3-9.
- [14] M. Radha, P. Fonseca, A. Moreau, M. Ross, A. Cerny, P. Anderer, X. Long, R.M. Aarts, A deep transfer learning approach for wearable sleep stage classification with photoplethysmography, NPJ Digital Medicine, 4 (2021) 135.
- [15] P.H. Charlton, K. Pilt, P.A. Kyriacou, Establishing best practices in photoplethysmography signal acquisition and processing, Physiological Measurement, 43 (2022) 050301.

[16] T. Zhu, H. Javed, D.A. Clifton, Comparison of parametric and non-parametric Bayesian inference for fusing sensory estimates in physiological time-series analysis, Healthcare Technology Letters, 8 (2021) 25-30.

[17] D. Kiyasseh, G.A. Tadesse, L. Thwaites, T. Zhu, D. Clifton, PlethAugment: GAN-based PPG augmentation for medical diagnosis in low-resource settings, IEEE Journal of Biomedical and Health Informatics, 24 (2020) 3226-3235.

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

# 18.PPG low frequency variability and autonomic function

Author(s): John Allen<sup>1,2</sup>, Meir Nitzan<sup>3</sup> and Fei Chen<sup>4</sup>

Institution(s): <sup>1</sup>Research Centre for Intelligent Healthcare, Coventry University, Coventry, UK; <sup>2</sup>Faculty of Medical Sciences, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, UK; <sup>3</sup>Department of Physics/Electro-Optic Engineering, Lev Academic Center, Jerusalem, Israel; <sup>4</sup>Southern University of Science and Technology, Shenzhen, China

ORCiD(s): JA = 0000-0002-7263-0533; MN = 000-0001-9555-1435; FC = 0000-0001-8132-539X

### **Status**

The PPG signal is composite in nature with a heartbeat synchronous pulse superimposed on a range of lower frequency components attributed to respiration, vasomotion, autonomic nervous system activity and thermoregulation [1, 2]. Valuable information can be extracted from the PPG in the study impairment of the autonomic nervous system. This is an important area of study as autonomic dysfunction is associated with significant morbidity and can be present in a range of medical conditions, for example in patients with diabetes and types of dementia.

Assessment of PPG variability has included studies of the low frequency pulse amplitude, timing changes and/or morphology changes which are also likely to be linked with autonomic function in humans [1, 2]. Particularly, the baseline and the amplitude of the PPG signal are related to the blood volume and arterial blood volume change, respectively, which are affected by the arterial wall tonus that is controlled by the autonomic nervous system (ANS), specifically the sympathetic nervous system (SNS). The amplitude and the baseline of the PPG signal exhibit spontaneous fluctuations with the same high, low and very low frequencies (HF, LF and VLF, respectively), as those of heart rate [3] (Figure 23 A).

In several studies the VLF fluctuations of the PPG amplitude and baseline were studied in the time domain. The VLF variability of the baseline and amplitude showed high correlation between right and left limbs and between fingers and toes of healthy adults [4, 5], which should be attributed to the SNS control. Hence, the correlation between limbs of the VLF PPG fluctuations can be utilised for evaluating SNS function. The correlation was found to be lower in limbs of a number of diabetic patients [6], probably because of peripheral sympathetic neuropathy. High correlation was also found between the two feet of neonates, including preterm ones, though in some of them the correlation coefficient was smaller, probably due to immaturity of the brainstem or the peripheral nerves [7]. The between-limbs correlation coefficients and the standard deviations of the amplitude and baseline decreased in patients after sympathectomy and after sympathetic blockade [8, 9], indicating that SNS function can be evaluated by the VLF fluctuations of PPG. Patients with the connective tissue disease, systemic sclerosis (SSc) have also been studied using similar measurement and analysis approaches and the right to left side correlation was reduced with the disease [10].

The wider published literature for this important field in PPG research also includes publications on a range of potential autonomic function applications including the assessment of cardiovascular regulation, diabetic neuropathy, endothelial dysfunction, peripheral vascular impairment, sleep science, pain, falls and syncope (orthostatic hypotension, OH), mental health and wellbeing, and for unique and challenging environments such as micro-gravity/space and military research (**Figure 23** B) [11, 12]. There are also PPG-based autonomic function testing devices on the market including semi-

portable systems for measuring beat-to-beat BP and its variability for use in hospital autonomic function testing units and clinical research facilities (e.g., the Portapres / Finometer CNAP type systems for research assessments in heart failure, diabetic neuropathy, and orthostatic hypotension).

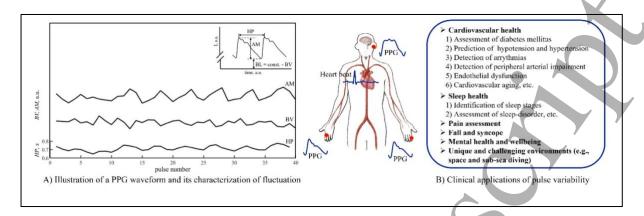


Figure 23. A) PPG signal showing the variability of the PPG amplitude (AM) and blood volume (BV, or baseline, which relates to the PPG DC measure) and heart period (HP) (see [15] for further details), and B) potential clinical application areas that can utilise the low frequency variability in PPG pulse features – there are many opportunities but more research is needed.

Traditionally, PPG studies have been largely limited to non-ambulatory assessments and measurement settings. There is clear scope to make ANS assessments more real world, truly ambulatory, and accessible, by utilising wearable sensing technology (including watches, bracelets, fitness trackers), and validated for use in specific applications. There are clear challenges however to overcome. For example, in order to reliably assess the lower PPG variability frequencies, accurate low-artefact waveforms are needed for feature analysis and quantification of signal dynamics. The lack of standardisation in PPG measurements and analysis is also a concern as it can limit generalisability of a test beyond the centre that it was developed in. Three pressing challenge areas for future research are (i) sensing, (ii) measurements, data and analysis, and (iii) translation to use in clinical applications.

# **Current and Future Challenges**

#### PPG Sensing:

- The optimal body sites for autonomic function assessments are not yet known. Skin PPG measurements are often made at the extremities, but other sites are sometimes needed e.g., at the forehead which is regulated by both sympathetic ("SNS") and parasympathetic ("PSNS") branches, and for when scalp access allows, to assess PPG variability there that could be linked to cerebral tissue.
- PPG sensor attachment needs to be reliable. Designs should minimise "probe-tissue" movement artefact, which is very important to help reduce noise, especially if ambulatory measurements are to be performed.
- Technology miniaturisation for portability could include integrating all system components on a wearable sensor itself, but this would not be trivial to achieve.
- Calibration methods are a challenge, e.g., pin-pointing specific SNS function from the measured parameters of the VLF PPG variability.
- The measurements of VLF PPG variability in preterm newborn babies are of utmost importance because early detection of central or peripheral SNS dysfunction enables effective treatment, but their spontaneous limbs movements cannot be controlled. Efficient signal analysis techniques are required to reliably remove patient movement related noise.

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

## Measurements, Data and Analysis:

- There are not yet internationally standardised measurement protocols for specific PPG autonomic assessments. Challenges include introducing and getting technologies clinically accepted.
- Developing analysis algorithms is challenging. There will be variability and uncertainty in measurements linking to mental state, i.e., psychophysiological changes in PPG.
- As the heart-beat period and consequently heart rate can be measured by PPG [3, 13], heart rate variability can be obtained by PPG instead of using the less convenient ECG.
- Ethical considerations, including global patient monitoring and data use / security.
- There are challenges in differentiating between LF and VLF (as well as ultra low frequency, ULF) PPG fluctuations, as well as extracting the ANS component of HF PPG fluctuations [14, 15]. PPG signals are complex and body site dependent and influenced by age and disease. Consequently, one algorithm might not be valid for all sites.
- It is not clear whether analysis should be conducted in frequency or time domains, since each
  approach has its limitations. Also, short time series analysis to estimate the LF characteristics
  has known limitations.
- Interpretation of signals and features (e.g., multi-order derivative and multivariate).
- Challenges in developing representative physiological models describing the generation and modulation of the PPG, and its interaction/regulation with other measurements.
- Training in PPG technology and particularly for the study of VLF/ULF is limited.

## **Applications:**

- Reliably measuring and understanding correlations between VLF PPG fluctuations in two limbs, for the assessment of ANS dysfunction. This approach is important for diabetic patients (peripheral neuropathy), for preterm neonates (central/brainstem immaturity), and for elderly persons (central/brainstem dysfunction). An important question is what the ground truth could be for such assessments.
- Challenges with reliably monitoring ANS during sleep.
- ANS assessment in patients with orthostatic hypotension.
- There are many challenges to extreme environment monitoring, such as space exploration and sub-sea diving.

# **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

### PPG Sensing:

- Different body skin sites are differently regulated by the SNS and PSNS. More scientific studies are needed to understand the impact of measurement factors (e.g., body site, wavelength). This could include computational studies of light interaction with tissue.
- Sensor materials, i.e., wearable/flexible technologies must be considered, including skininspired organic electronics and skin-interfaced sensors.
- Technology miniaturisation can be made and at low cost.
- Calibration in BP low frequency variability assessments the next generation "cuffless" BP technologies to be developed.

### Measurements, Data and Analysis:

 Robust standardised measurement protocols: Repeatability and reproducibility data are needed for measurements from wearable sensing solutions.

• To facilitate sharing of PPG datasets collected under various conditions and open-sourced standardised PPG processing code for multi-centre comparative studies.

- To better understand PPG noise, artefact rejection and resilience. This could include AI techniques to facilitate this.
- Differentiation between LF and VLF (and ULF) fluctuations. Explainable Al could have a role in developing and validating different autonomic function tests based on PPG, and to help explain the signals.
- Short time series analysis techniques exist from other science and engineering fields, hence
  there is scope for multi-disciplinary research and development to improve algorithms
  enabling reliable biomarker extraction and tracking over time.
- Advances in machine learning techniques including deep learning lends itself to the utilisation
  of "in the cloud" analysis of the PPG signal.
- Utilise computer simulation software, e.g., Simulink (Mathworks Inc.), to develop
  physiological models describing the generation and modulation of the PPG, and its
  interaction/regulation with other measurements.
- Advanced analysis and modelling could also be applied to determine the optimal site for autonomic function assessment and thus minimising measurements to just one site for wearable implementation.

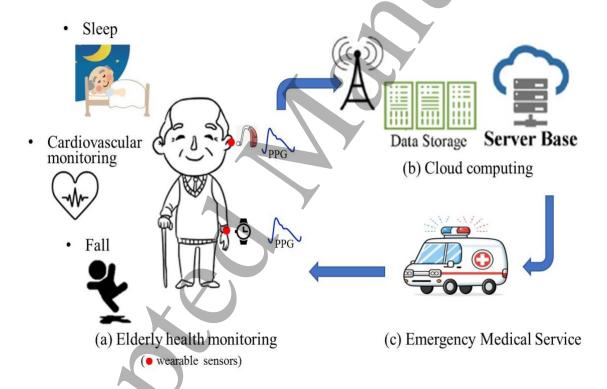


Figure 24. Wearable PPG VLF sensing concept, looking for changes in the signal variability that could be linked to autonomic dysfunction. From PPG sensing in a wearable for a particular application to signal analysis in the cloud of the signals, and with appropriate intervention – in this case an ambulance is called to attend to a patient who has fallen in their home. Ideally, the sensing and signal analysis should have capability to give an early warning of a fall event.

## **Applications:**

- When measuring the correlation between VLF PPG fluctuations in two limbs, it is essential to determine normal ranges and to quantify the effects of age and gender.
- Developing a reliable technique for a non-invasive measurement of cortical PPG signal variability for the assessment of cortical blood perfusion and its regulation.

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

- There is much to learn about sleep. Autonomic measurements can be made using a range of techniques including PPG. Clarity on the wide-ranging literature is needed to help determine what information is currently available, what is still needed, and where are the gaps that potential wearable PPG sensing can provide.
- Orthostatic hypotension is usually assessed in Falls and Syncope units in hospitals. Wearable
  PPG sensors offer the potential for ambulatory real-world monitoring (Figure 24), for example
  utilising cuffless PPG sensing of BP as well as PPG and heart rate variabilities to predict in
  advance a fall event.
- Population level disease monitoring should be considered, i.e., following on from successful small-scale studies proving the efficacy of PPG lower frequency variability for specific clinical application areas, to then gather big data for global digital health and disease monitoring, e.g., autonomic nervous system by HRV linked features derived from PPG monitoring during a pandemic such as with Covid-19 [16].

## **Concluding Remarks**

The field of autonomic nervous system LF/VLF/ULF assessments using PPG has been briefly overviewed. The clinical need for further research and development in this area has been highlighted, with much work to be done in PPG measurements made at rest and perhaps before moving to the more challenging case with ambulatory studies using wearable sensing. There is massive potential though for a wide range of clinical application areas in autonomic function and the assessment of low frequency variability, especially with research and development that can be multidisciplinary, involving clinical, science and engineering, technological, and data science teams. There are opportunities emerging for advancements in resilience sensing that covers ambulatory use in the measurement of PPG in real-world settings, including opportunities to utilise the technologies as part of fitness and wellbeing monitoring.

### References

- 1. Allen, J. (2007) Photoplethysmography and its application in clinical physiological measurement. Physiol Meas 28 (3), R1-R39. https://doi.org/10.1088/0967-3334/28/3/R01.
- 2. Kyriacou PK and Allen J. PPG: Technology, Signal Analysis & Applications. Kyriacou PA & Allen J (eds). 2021. Elsevier
- 3. Nitzan M, de Boer H, Turivnenco S, Sapoznikov D. (1994). Power spectrum analysis of the spontaneous fluctuations in the photoplethysmographic signal. J Basic Clin Physiol Pharmacol 5:269-276
- 4. Nitzan M, Babchenko A, Khanokh B, Landau D. (1998) The variability of the photoplethysmographic signal a potential method for the evaluation of the autonomic nervous system. Physiol. Meas 19:93-
- 5. Khanokh B, Slovik Y, Landau D, Nitzan M. (2004) Sympathetically induced spontaneous fluctuations of the photoplethysmographic signal. Med Biol Eng Comput 42:80-85.
- 6. Buchs A, Slovik Y, Rapoport M, Rosenfeld C, Khanokh B, Nitzan M. (2005) Right-left correlation of the sympathetically induced fluctuations of photoplethysmographic signal in diabetic and non-diabetic subjects. Med Biol Eng Comput 43:252-257.
- 7. Babchenko A, Khanokh B, Nitzan M, Arad I. (1999) Low frequency spontaneous fluctuations in the tissue blood volume in neonates. J Basic Clin Physiol 10:259-272.
- 8. Babchenko A, Davidson E, Ginosar Y, Kurtz V, Feib I, Adler D, Nitzan M. (2001) Photoplethysmographic measurement of changes in total and pulsatile tissue blood volume following sympathetic blockade. Physiol Meas 22:389-396.

Nitzan M, Babchenko A, Shemesh D, Alberton J. (2001) Influence of thoracic sympathectomy on the

- cardiac induced oscillations in tissue blood volume. Med Biol Eng Comput 39:579-583.
- 10. McKay N, Griffiths B, Di Maria C, Hedley S, Murray A, Allen J. (2014) Novel photoplethysmography cardiovascular assessments in patients with Raynaud's phenomenon and systemic sclerosis: a pilot study. Rheumatol (Oxford) 53:1855-1863.
- 11. Allen J and Chen F. Low frequency variability in photoplethysmography and autonomic function assessment. 2021. In: PPG: Technology, Signal Analysis & Applications. Kyriacou PA & Allen J (eds). Elsevier.
- 12. Allen J, Zheng D, Kyriacou PA, Elgendi M. (2021) Photoplethysmography (PPG): state of the art methods and applications. Editorial. Physiol. Meas. 42 (10) 100301.
- 13. Mejía-Mejía E, May JM, Torres R, Kyriacou PA. (2020) Pulse rate variability in cardiovascular health: a review on its applications and relationship with heart rate variability. Physiol Meas 41(7):07TR01.
- 14. Bernardi, L, Radaelli, A., Solda, P. L., Coats, A. J. S., Reeder, M., Calciati, A., Garrard, C. S. & Sleight, P. (1996) Autonomic control of skin microvessels: assessment by power spectrum of photoplethysmographic waves. Clin Sci 90 (5), 345-355. https://doi.org/10.1042/cs0900345.
- 15. Nitzan M, Babchenko A, Khanokh B. (1999) Very low frequency variability in arterial blood pressure and blood volume pulse. Med Biol Eng Comput 37 (1), 54-58. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02513266.
- 16. Aliani C, Rossi E, Luchini M, Calamai I, Deodati R, Spina R, Francia P, Lanata A, Bocchi L. (2023) Automatic COVID-19 severity assessment from HRV. Sci Rep 13(1):1713. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-023-28681-2.



Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

# 19. Assessment of vascular age and arterial compliance

Author(s): Chengyu Liu<sup>1</sup>, Yumin Li<sup>1</sup>, Dingchang Zheng<sup>2</sup>

Institution(s): <sup>1</sup> State Key Laboratory of Bioelectronics, School of Instrument Science and Engineering, Southeast University, Nanjing 210096, China; <sup>2</sup> Research Centre of Intelligent Healthcare, Coventry University, United Kingdom

ORCiD(s): Chengyu Liu (0000-0003-1965-3020); Yumin Li (0000-0002-3557-5969); Dingchang Zheng (0000-0001-8077-4548)

#### **Status**

Cardiovascular disease (CVD) is a series of diseases caused by heart and blood vessel lesions and is the leading cause of death worldwide. These deaths are mainly attributed to the long-term effects of atherosclerosis (Visseren et al., 2021). It is known that the structure and function of blood vessels continuously degenerate with aging, eventually leading to damage to the brain, heart, and kidneys (Savji et al., 2013). Vascular function also can decline with poor diet, obesity, smoking, and diabetes. Therefore, conveniently assessing vascular function is essential for the early screening of CVD.

Non-invasive methods to assess vascular function include: ankle-brachial index (ABI), brachial-ankle pulse wave velocity (ba-PWV), and carotid-femoral pulse wave velocity (cf-PWV). In clinical practice, cf-PWV is the gold standard for non-invasive assessing arterial stiffness (Laurent et al., 2006). When arterial stiffness increases, the adhesion between the fibrous tissues of the arterial wall becomes greater, and the compliance of arteries decreases, which leads to faster PWV. Alternatively, the presence of atherosclerosis can be identified from PWV differences measured between the left and right sides of the body, which has been attempted to assess the vascular age and arterial compliance of a particular individual or even a population group.

However, the above methods are not suitable for wearable monitoring due to their need for bulky measurement devices. In recent years, with the development of wearable healthcare technologies, photoplethysmography (PPG) has provided a convenient method for assessing vascular function. Some researchers have developed technologies to simultaneously collect PPG signals from different body sites to obtain PWV. In addition, PPG waveform features could also be analysed to assess arterial compliance and vascular age. Manufacturers have implemented PPG technologies into different formats of portable devices: smart watches, smart headphones, smartphones, etc. (Kusche et al., 2015; Chan et al., 2016; Koshy et al., 2018). Therefore, there is an excellent opportunity to incorporate vascular function assessment into wearable PPG-based devices if sufficiently reliable approaches can be developed.

### **Current and Future Challenges**

Although, in recent years, the measurement of PWV has been widely used to evaluate arterial stiffness for clinical research, this approach has not been widely adopted for clinical use. There are currently two main methods for assessing vascular age and arterial compliance by PPG (**Figure 25**):

- PPG pulse waveform analysis (PWA);
- Calculation of pulse transit time (PTT) from the simultaneous acquisition of multiple PPG signals, or pulse arrival time (PAT) from an ECG signal and a PPG signal.

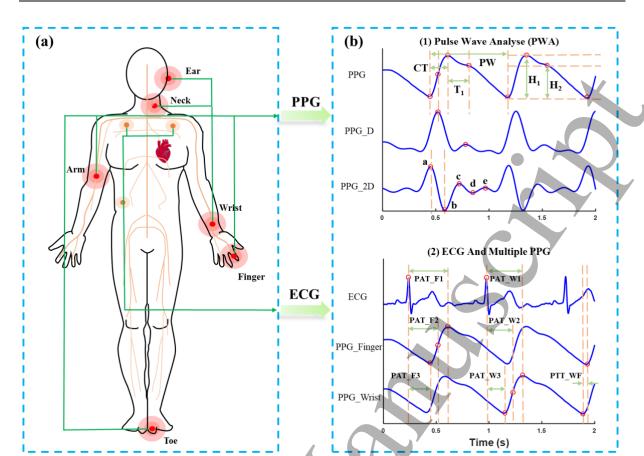


Figure 25. (a) PPG and ECG collection locations. (b) PPG and ECG features for assessing arterial compliance and vascular age. PPG\_D is the first derivative of PPG, and PPG\_2D is the second derivative of PPG. (1) shows some PWA features. Crest time (CT) is the time delay between PPG valley and peak for calculating the Stiffness index. T1 is the time delay between the PPG peak and the diastolic peak. PW is the pulse width. H1 and H2 are the amplitude for the pulse and diastolic peak. The points a, b, c, d, and e are PPG second derivative features. (2) shows some features (PAT and PTT) between different positions (wrist and finger) of PPG and ECG. PAT\_F1 is the time delay between ECG R point and finger PPG Peak. PAT\_F2 is the time delay between ECG R point and wrist PPG Peak. PAT\_W1 is the time delay between ECG R point and wrist PPG Peak. PAT\_W2 is the time delay between ECG R point and wrist PPG Peak. PAT\_W3 is the time delay between ECG R point and wrist PPG valley. PTT\_WF is the time delay between finger PPG valley and wrist PPG valley.

When performing vascular age and arterial compliance analysis by PWA, most studies used time-domain techniques based on PPG signal features (Stiffness index, Reflection index) (Tuktarov et al., 2020) or PPG second derivative features (von Wowern et al., 2018). For a comprehensive overview of such features, see (Charlton et al., 2022). Feature parameters obtained from PPG waveforms decomposed using a Gaussian decomposition model have also been studied (Gu et al., 2014). In order to obtain reliable PPG features, high-quality PPG signals are essential. Many factors affect PPG signal quality, such as sensor wavelength, contact pressure, motion between sensor and tissue, and subject skin pigmentation. However, there is no universal method for assessing PPG signal quality for the assessment of vascular age and arterial compliance. Furthermore, it is important to develop effective algorithms to identify features that reliably and accurately reflect vascular aging and arterial compliance. Finally, after obtaining a series of PPG-based feature parameters, vascular age, and arterial compliance could be assessed by population-based linear regression or deep learning models. To date, the generalisability and robustness of such statistical and deep learning models have not been properly evaluated.

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

When assessing vascular age and atherosclerosis by PTT, there is no reference standard for PTT calculation. The calculated PTT varies depending on the measurement site where the PPG signal is acquired (wrist, ear, finger, and toe) and measurement posture. Calculating PAT from the ECG and PPG has been widely investigated. However, PAT is the sum of the PTT and pre-ejection period (PEP), making it challenging to obtain a PTT from PAT measurements that truly reflect vascular function changes. Finally, the vast majority of studies have been mainly conducted on healthy individuals, lacking clinical validation against atherosclerosis (Charlton et al., 2022).

### **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

In response to the above challenges, continuous improvement in science and technology is needed to solve the challenges. First of all, the effect of measurement conditions on PPG-based vascular function assessment should be investigated to standardise the measurement protocol, including the measurement posture, measurement site, measurement duration, etc. Second, more advanced algorithms should be studied to suppress PPG noise and ultimately improve the repeatability of PPGderived feature extraction. Similarly, the acquisition of other signals (e.g. acceleration signals) could also be used to eliminate the noise. Third, PPG signal quality evaluation standards should be established to determine the classification criteria of different quality PPG signal, and to select the appropriate features for specific applications in assessing vascular age and arterial compliance. Fourth, in order to avoid the effect of PEP on PAT, the ECG could be replaced by other physiological signals (such as the Seismocardiogram (SCG), Ballistocardiogram (BCG), or impedance cardiography (ICG)). Fifth, when assessing vascular age and arterial compliance by regression models or deep learning, separate assessment models can be specifically developed for different sites, postures, and people with different skin pigmentation. Sixth, in order to improve the generalisability, robustness, and evaluation accuracy of the models, a variety of datasets from different populations should be developed to provide enough data for validation. Seventh, the extracted PPG features need to be validated in clinical practice, including in patients with different diseases such as atherosclerosis and diabetes. Finally, for PPG sensors, the relative position of the LED to the photodiode should also be investigated to improve the quality of the PPG signal, which can be used to develop medical devices for assessing vascular age and arterial compliance.

## **Concluding Remarks**

Wearable PPGs are emerging as a potential tool for assessing vascular age and arterial compliance, and more attention has been paid to the use of wearable devices for telemonitoring since the start of the COVID-19 pandemic (Behar et al., 2020). Much work remains to be done to enable the assessment of vascular age and atherosclerosis by PPG-based wearable devices and their clinical use. Not only do researchers need to overcome challenges with PPG sensor studies, signal processing, and noise suppression, but valid clinical evaluation data and evaluation models are equally indispensable. In addition, there is a need to guide the end user through a simple and standardized process to take measurements. Currently, developing a wearable medical-grade vascular age and arterial compliance assessment device remains a challenge for international organizations and researchers in every country.

### References

Behar J A, Liu C, Kotzen K, Tsutsui K, Corino V D A, Singh J, Pimentel M A F, Warrick P, Zaunseder S, Andreotti F, Sebag D, Kopanitsa G, McSharry P E, Karlen W, Karmakar C and Clifford G D 2020 Remote health diagnosis and monitoring in the time of COVID-19 *Physiological Measurement* **41** 10TR01

Roadmap

Chan P, Wong C, Poh Y C, Pun L, Leung W W, Wong Y, Wong M M, Poh M, Chu D W and Siu C 2016 Diagnostic performance of a smartphone-based photoplethysmographic application for atrial fibrillation screening in a primary care setting *Journal of the American Heart Association: Cardiovascular and Cerebrovascular Disease* **5** e003428

Charlton P H, Paliakait B, Pilt K, Bachler M, Zanelli S, Kulin D, Allen J, Hallab M, Bianchini E, Mayer C C, Terentes-Printzios D, Dittrich V, Hametner B, Veerasingam D, Zikic D, Marozas V on behalf of VascAgeNet 2022 Assessing hemodynamics from the photoplethysmogram to gain insights into vascular age: a review from VascAgeNet American Journal of Physiology-Heart and Circulatory Physiology 322 H493-H522

Gu G, Lin Y, Liu C, Song Z and Zheng D 2014 Age and blood pressure associated changes in the Gaussian modeling characteristics of the photoplethysmographic pulse *Experimental & Clinical Cardiology* **20** 4943-51

Koshy A N, Sajeev J K, Nerlekar N, Brown A J, Rajakariar K, Zureik M, Wong M C, Roberts L, Street M, Cooke J and Teh A W 2018 Smart watches for heart rate assessment in atrial arrhythmias *International Journal of Cardiology* **266** 124-7

Kusche R, Klimach P, Malhotra A, Kaufmann S and Ryschka M 2015 An in-ear pulse wave velocity measurement system using heart sounds as time reference *Current Directions in Biomedical Engineering* **1** 

Laurent S, Cockcroft J, Van Bortel L, Boutouyrie P, Giannattasio C, Hayoz D, Pannier B, Vlachopoulos C, Wilkinson I, Struijker-Boudier H and European Network N-i 2006 Expert consensus document on arterial stiffness: methodological issues and clinical applications *European Heart Journal* **27** 2588-605

Savji N, Rockman C B, Skolnick A H, Guo Y, Adelman M A, Riles T and Berger J S 2013 Association between advanced age and vascular disease in different arterial territories: a population database of over 3.6 million subjects *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* **61** 1736-43

Tuktarov A M, Filippov A E, Obrezan A A and Kukol L V 2020 Possibilities of pulse wave contour analysis in diagnostics of early vascular aging *Rational Pharmacotherapy in Cardiology* **16** 356-62

Visseren F L J, Mach F, Smulders Y M, Carballo D, Koskinas K C, Back M, Benetos A, Biffi A, Boavida J-M, Capodanno D, Cosyns B, Crawford C, Davos C H, Desormais I, Di Angelantonio E, Franco O H, Halvorsen S, Hobbs F D R, Hollander M, Jankowska E A, Michal M, Sacco S, Sattar N, Tokgozoglu L, Tonstad S, Tsioufis K P, van Dis I, van Gelder I C, Wanner C, Williams B and Grp E S C S D 2021 2021 ESC Guidelines on cardiovascular disease prevention in clinical practice Developed by the Task Force for cardiovascular disease prevention in clinical practice with representatives of the European Society of Cardiology and 12 medical societies With the special contribution of the European Association of Preventive Cardiology (EAPC) *European Heart Journal* 42 3227-337

von Wowern E, Saldeen P and Olofsson P 2018 Arterial stiffness during controlled ovarian hyperstimulation and early pregnancy in women exposed to assisted reproduction *Hypertension in Pregnancy* **37** 182-91



Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

# 20. Assessment of peripheral arterial disease

Author(s): John Allen<sup>1,2</sup>, Gerard Stansby<sup>2,3</sup>, Mohamed Elgendi<sup>4</sup>

Institution(s): <sup>1</sup>Research Centre for Intelligent Healthcare, Coventry University, Coventry CV1 5RW, UK; <sup>2</sup>Faculty of Medical Sciences, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne NE2 4HH, UK; <sup>3</sup>Northern Vascular Centre, Freeman Hospital, Newcastle upon Tyne, NE7 7DN, UK; <sup>4</sup>Biomedical and Mobile Health Technology Laboratory, Department of Health Sciences and Technology, ETH Zurich, 8008, Zurich, Switzerland.

ORCiD(s): JA = 0000-0002-7263-0533; GS = 0000-0001-5539-3049; ME = 0000-0003-1831-0202

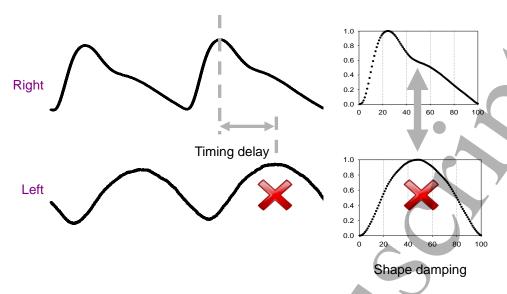
#### **Status**

Photoplethysmography (PPG) is a vascular optics technique that can provide composite information about the micro- and macro-circulation [1]. PPG has many clinical applications, but one important area is the detection of peripheral arterial disease (PAD) due to atherosclerosis [2]. PAD of increasing severity progressively leads to exercise-induced leg pain (intermittent claudication), and if more severe, potentially to rest pain, gangrene and amputation. The prevalence of PAD increases with age and is also associated with an increased risk of coronary disease and stroke. It is critical to establish a PAD diagnosis in middle aged and older subjects, since other conditions, such as musculoskeletal disease, can mimic the symptoms of PAD [2]. Screening for PAD with PPG could help ensure the early diagnosis of PAD as well as for follow up and evaluating the efficiency of therapy.

PAD usually affects the lower limb arteries [2,3]. Toe PPG pulses usually become damped and delayed with PAD progression (Figure 26), although waveforms can also be similarly affected in the case of microvascular disease / autonomic changes [4]. The reason for the damping and delay of the PPG pulse in patients with occlusive PAD is not fully understood. Although bilateral pulses are shown in the figure to illustrate pulse distortion with PAD it is important to note that measurements do not need to be carried out on both legs simultaneously. It is feasible that sequential measurements could be performed or even measurements only made on the most symptomatic limb.

Standard methods of PAD testing include the Ankle Brachial Pressure Index (ABPI) and/or vascular ultrasound (VU) or imaging with contrast CT or MRI angiography. PPG is not currently routinely used, despite its potential advantages of speed, low cost, and minimal training requirements. PPG PAD technology can be miniaturized, with portable devices being developed for clinical settings such as primary care diagnostics. PPG diagnostics have tended to be restricted to non-ambulatory assessments, which limit test applicability and may potentially miss valuable diagnostic/predictive information about the peripheral circulation.

# Bilateral great toe pulse analysis: PAD in 1 leg only



**Figure 26.** In a healthy subject without PAD, it is expected that there will be bilateral similarity in shape and timing for the great toe pulses, with the typical pulsatile characteristic - as shown for the right foot. In a limb with significant PAD there is usually relative damping and timing delay of the pulse - as shown for the left foot. It is noted that measurements do not necessarily have to be conducted on both legs simultaneously, they could be made on 1 leg at a time – for example for the leg reported to be the most symptomatic. Although PPG is not a perfect test for PAD it has the advantages of speed, low-cost, ease of use, and the potential to improve the accessibility of PAD testing for many people.

To our knowledge wearable sensing systems do not currently provide PAD diagnostics but we believe there is a potential role for them. The main current clinical need is for rapid single test in older patients with leg pain, utilising portable equipment suitable for use in primary care and non-hospital environments and for community screening. Wearable sensors, in a shoe or sock for example, could be also be relevant in patients who have undergone interventions, such as bypass grafting or stenting for PAD, to provide monitoring for graft failure or complications and in those with borderline perfusion in the distal limb/foot due to PAD, often in combination with microvascular disease, such as in diabetics, where there may be variation during the day with posture and blood pressure changes and a high risk of foot ulceration or necrosis. Such patients may develop ischaemic foot complications without warning and if high risk could be monitored by a wearable sensor system.

There are three pressing areas for future research in PAD diagnostics with PPG: i) sensors (e.g., wearable devices), ii) measurements, data and analysis (e.g., elimination of signal movement artifacts, and the modelling and novel communication of disease to the patient and clinician), and iii) clinical application of the PPG technologies in PAD. Algorithms need to work reliably when there are co-existent conditions such as diabetes and/or cardiac arrhythmias, such as atrial fibrillation (AF). Test cost acceptability and additional knowledge of the barriers and facilitators of technology adoption could aid the drive toward improving standardization in PPG measurements. Understanding what makes the PPG pulse damped in vascular disease is still not fully understood, but further analytics and modelling including using ambulatory measurements should help boost our knowledge in this area.

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

### **Current and Future Challenges**

### PPG Sensing:

- Optimal body sites for PAD detection are not yet known. Measurements are usually made on
  the skin at the (great) toe pads, but other sites are needed for ambulatory measurements
  (e.g., at the inguinal and/or popliteal level for pulse transit information and modelling
  between sites along a limb including between toes and on other toes). There should also be
  consideration of angiosomes, where different parts of the leg / foot are supplied from
  different blood vessels, so testing just one toe or one position may not always be sufficient.
  With all this in mind one would expect consumer devices not to be sufficient and that tailored
  clinical wearables may be required for PAD assessments.
- The PPG sensor—tissue attachment needs to be reliable, repeatable, and safe, but there is no standardization currently in probe design. There are challenges to miniaturization onto a wearable sensor for portability. A range of potential wearable sensor form factors would need evaluating to home in on the ideal sensor probe design for PAD assessments.
- Cuffless blood pressure (BP) measurement using PPG is a vogue area, with validations so far
  done for arm (finger and wrist) measurement sites [5]. It remains difficult to measure the leg
  BP value from toe PPG or to give an estimate of ABPI using multi-site PPG using cuffless
  methods.

### Measurements, Data and Analysis:

- Standardized measurement protocols for PPG PAD assessments are lacking. There are also challenges in developing new protocols that are clinically accepted.
- Training in PPG technology is limited in measurements and analytics.
- Pulse characteristics change with age; this needs to be carefully considered in the choice of normal comparison ranges. There also have been disparities reported with ethnicity [6].
- The PPG lower-frequency components at the toe can also provide valuable information for PAD detection [7,8] but there are issues in interpreting the PPG waveforms and features (e.g., including multivariate) and explaining them.
- There is a need to optimize PAD detection algorithms for milder disease cases which may be clinically asymptomatic.

### Clinical Application of PPG in PAD:

- PPG provides composite information on macro- and microcirculations, however, the gold standard test(s) for PAD detection algorithms that also involve a microvascular disease component remain unknown.
- Reliable PAD detection is needed in cases with co-existent diabetes mellitus and/or cardiac arrhythmia.
- Test result communication to the patient and operator also requires further refinement including borderline positive results that may need further investigation.
- A barrier to advancing the technology could come from the lack of understanding of the nature of the PPG pulse and why it becomes damped in vascular disease.

Algorithm optimization is needed for sensitivity to early disease. Disease severity is likely to be different for different measurement settings, e.g., hospitals, primary care, and home-based assessments, and a "real-world" device would need to account for this [9].

### **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

### PPG Sensing:

- Body site: More studies are needed to understand the impact of measurement factors (e.g., body site, wavelength, and probe-tissue loading).
- Sensor attachment: Wearable/flexible technologies for the sensor must be considered, to allow measurement during ambulation which may improve accuracy.
- Technology miniaturization: Miniaturization must be possible at a low cost and with "lab on a chip" sensing capability.
- Lower limb ABPI from (great) toe PPG is conceptually possible; this would include using bespoke sensor design and machine learning techniques for cuffless BP's.

### Measurements, Data and Analysis:

- Standardized measurement protocols: Interlinking sensor design, data analytics, algorithm noise resilience, patient acceptability, and training will be complex. Protocols also need adequate validation and should be co-created with public, patient, technologist, and clinician inputs. Novel disease-detection communication methods should be explored.
- Training in the use of PPG technology is limited. Ideally, measurements should be automated and devices designed to be as resilient and operator-independent as possible.
- Adequate normative data across age, gender, and ethnicity should be collected, and a reliable transferable measurement protocol should be used.
- Optimized noise resilience techniques should be developed and applied to ambulatory measurements.
- Physiological models describing the generation and modulation of PPG and its components, as well as the interaction/regulation between PPG and other measurements, should also be considered (Figure 27). It is very important to consider low frequency variability, and measures of this, in such modelling.
- Advances in machine learning techniques, including deep learning and explainable artificial intelligence, are likely to have a significant role in the future in helping to classify and understand PPG signals.
- It is vital that the algorithms are developed and tested for a range of clinical settings (e.g., hospital vascular setting vs. primary care settings and in asymptomatic early PAD). It is possible that different PPG features will be best suited to specific clinical settings and disease prevalence.

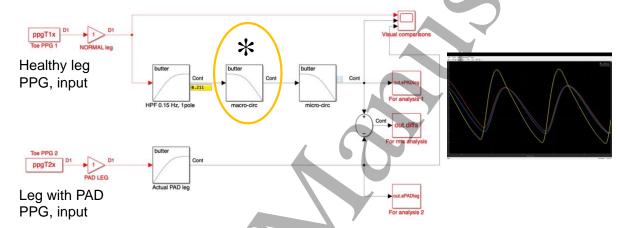
 Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

### **Clinical Applications:**

- Algorithms should be developed with macro- and microvascular diseases in mind, and PPG data sets should be collected using protocols addressing both strands.
- Resilience algorithms need to be developed that can cope with the wide range of patients to be seen.
- Standardization in test protocols is needed for reliable testing, reporting, and interpretation.
- Modelling and simulation could help in our understanding of what actually is being measured and why the pulse often becomes damped and delayed with vascular disease [10].
- Carefully designed research and validation studies should be conducted to gather data from different settings and for different disease prevalence.

# Mathematical modelling using Simulink: PPG damping in unilateral PAD cases



Low pass filter time constant (\*) adjusted to best fit simulated PPG PAD pulse with actual PAD leg signal.

**Figure 27.** Use of MATLAB's (*Mathworks Inc*) Simulink software to model simple filter approximations in the study of PPG waveform damping at the toe in lower limb PAD. The main Simulink building blocks and their interconnections are shown just as an overview to illustrate the potential of the approach. Here, a pilot of unilateral PAD cases each had a single pole low pass filter time constant (\*) varied to give the best fit (by RMS error) of the simulated PPG PAD pulse with the actual PAD leg PPG signal, and the filter time constants compared with a reference standard for PAD such as the ABPI. Such pilot experiments can form a starting point for better understanding the damping and timing of PPG with disease. More detailed studies could include the analysis of ambulatory / wearable

### **Concluding Remarks**

The clinical need for further research and development in this area has been highlighted. There are some clear limitations with the current technologies, as well as a lack of understanding of the fundamentals of PPG changes with arterial disease and other clinical reasons. The field of PAD detection is challenging but with the potential capabilities of wearable systems and ambulatory sensing could offer massive potential for a wide range of clinical applications in vascular assessment. With research and development that is multidisciplinary, involving clinical, vascular, technological, and data science teams there are clear opportunities emerging for advancements in resilient sensing that covers ambulatory use in the measurement of PPG and the detection of PAD / vascular disease in real-world settings. There are also opportunities in PAD diagnostics to utilize technologies as part of fitness and wellbeing monitoring.

#### References

- [1] Allen J. Photoplethysmography and its application in clinical physiological measurement. Physiol Meas 2007;28:R1-39.
- [2] Allen J. Photoplethysmography for the assessment of peripheral vascular disease. 2021. In: Photoplethysmography: Technology, Signal Analysis & Applications. Kyriacou P A & Allen J (eds). Elsevier.
- [3] Allen J, Overbeck K, Nath A F, Murray A, Stansby G. A prospective comparison of bilateral photoplethysmography versus the ankle-brachial pressure index for detecting and quantifying lower limb peripheral arterial disease. J Vasc Surg 2008;47:794-802.
- [4] Bryce Y, Santos-Martin E, Ziv E, Gonzalez-Aguirre A, Moussa A, Friedman A, Maybody M. Abnormal photoplethysmography waveforms are associated with chemotherapy induced neuropathy. Vasa 2022 Mar;51(2):85-92. doi:10.1024/0301-1526/a000987. Epub 2022 Feb 8.
- [5] Hosanee M, Chan G, Welykholowa K, Cooper R, Kyriacou PA, Zheng D, Allen J, Abbott D, Menon C, Lovell NH, Howard N, Chan WS, Lim K, Fletcher R, Ward R, Elgendi M. Cuffless Single-site photoplethysmography for blood pressure monitoring. J Clin Med 2020;9(3):723 https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm9030723
- [6] Sinaki, F.Y., Ward, R., Abbott, D. et al. Ethnic disparities in publicly-available pulse oximetry databases. Commun Med 2, 59 (2022). https://doi.org/10.1038/s43856-022-00121-8
- [7] Bentham M, Stansby G, Allen J. Innovative multi-site photoplethysmography analysis for quantifying pulse amplitude and timing variability characteristics in peripheral arterial disease. Diseases Special issue on cardiovascular assessment. 2018. http://www.mdpi.com/2079-9721/6/3/81
- [8] Allen J, Haipeng L, Iqbal S, Zheng D, Stansby G. Deep learning based photoplethysmography classification for peripheral arterial disease detection: a proof-of-concept study. Physiol Meas 2021 https://doi.org/:10.1088/1361-6579/abf9f3
- [9] Stansby G, Sims A, Wilson L, Beale T, Wightman J, Guri I, Wilkes S, Haining S, Allen J. Prospective assessment of the diagnostic accuracy of multi-site photoplethysmography pulse measurements for diagnosis of peripheral artery disease in primary care. Angiology. 2022. https://doi.org/10.1177/00033197221121614
- [10] Tang Q, Chen Z, Allen J, Alian A, Menon C, Ward R, Elgendi M. PPGSynth: An Innovative Toolbox for Synthesizing Regular and Irregular Photoplethysmography Waveforms. Frontiers in Medicine 2020 7:597774. https://doi:10.3389/fmed.2020.597774

 Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

## RESEARCH DIRECTIONS

# 21. Investigating waveform analysis for blood pressure monitoring

Author(s): Ramakrishna Mukkamala

Institution(s): Department of Bioengineering and Department of Anesthesiology and

Perioperative Medicine, University of Pittsburgh

ORCiD(s): 0000-0001-8918-4050

#### **Status**

PWA – photoplethysmography (PPG) waveform analysis – is being pursued by many for blood pressure (BP) monitoring (Mukkamala *et al* 2022a, 2022b) (see Section 16). The popularity of this approach stems from recent advances in wearable sensing and machine learning and its potential clinical applications. **Figure 28** illustrates the approach. A PPG waveform indicative of blood volume oscillations is measured with a wearable; features are extracted from the waveform; and a calibration model is applied to map the features to BP values. For more accurate calibration, cuff BP measurements are usually required at certain intervals (e.g. monthly). In this way, PWA can seamlessly produce numerous cuffless BP measurements in between the cuff calibrations. The expanded monitoring could reveal the true underlying BP of individuals during daily life including sleep for accurate assessment and effective management of hypertension. It could also enable surveillance and timely treatment of hypotension following major surgery or in intensive care, which is common and likewise a precursor of mortality (Sessler and Saugel 2019).



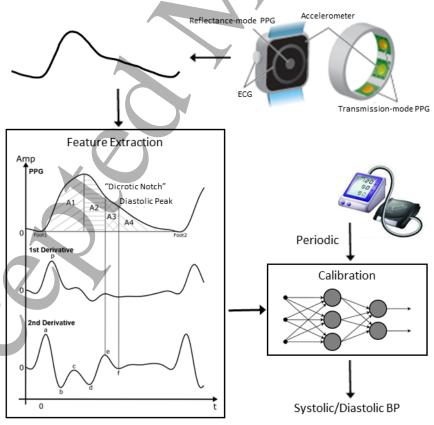


Figure 28. Photoplethysmography (PPG) waveform analysis (PWA) for potentially expanding blood pressure (BP) monitoring.

Source: Adapted from (Mukkamala et al, 2022b) (CC BY 4.0).

Studies on PWA for BP monitoring are increasingly appearing in the literature, and cuff-calibrated, cuffless PWA devices are emerging on the market (Mukkamala *et al* 2022a, 2022b). However, there is neither a widely accepted theory nor a convincing body of published, independent data to substantiate the accuracy of this approach (Mukkamala *et al* 2022a, 2022b). As a result, the approach has faced scepticism from longstanding BP researchers and is currently not recommended for clinical use (Stergiou *et al* 2022). Further investigations are needed for practical PWA to have a chance at gaining traction in BP monitoring.

### **Current and Future Challenges**

Despite progress, major challenges remain at every stage of the approach.

Measuring the PPG waveform is more problematic for BP monitoring than arrhythmia analysis, which involves detecting mainly pulse intervals. Firstly, as shown in **Figure 29**A, the PPG amplitude and shape are sensitive to the PPG sensor contact pressure on the skin in accordance with the well-known oscillometric principle (Mukkamala *et al* 2022a, Natarajan *et al* 2022). Secondly, popular wristbands and smartwatches measure small PPG waveforms from the cutaneous circulation on the backside of the wrist that may preclude noise-robust feature extraction and reflect low-pressure rather than arterial vessels.

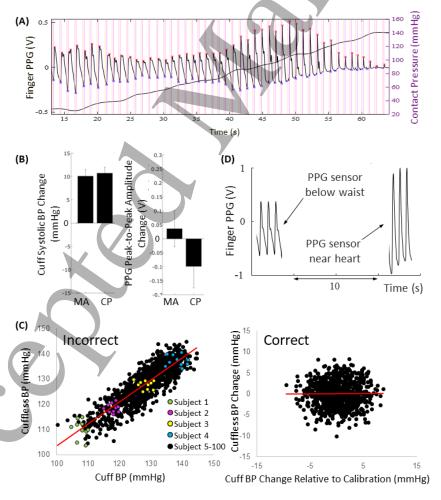


Figure 29. (A) PPG waveform during slowly increasing sensor contact pressure on the finger. (B) Changes in cuff BP and PPG amplitude during MA (mental arithmetic) and CP (cold pressor) tests. (C) Incorrect and correct ways of showing cuffless BP measurement accuracy of PWA with cuff calibration. Because of the cuff calibration, a plot of cuffless BP versus cuff BP pooled over all study participants will largely and trivially reflect the inter-participant differences in the cuff BP levels. A plot of the change in cuffless BP relative to the calibration versus the change in cuff BP relative to the calibration should instead be displayed for a meaningful indication of the BP measurement accuracy. While PWA in this example does not provide any value beyond the cuff BP measurement for calibration, it could in practice. (D) Finger PPG waveform when a tightly applied sensor is at two different vertical heights.

Sources: (B) adapted from (Natarajan et al 2022); (C) adapted from (Mukkamala et al 2021).

Physiological explanations on how the PPG waveform features relate to BP are crucial for facilitating trust in generalizing to inevitable unseen conditions but may be difficult to conceive due to lack of a prevailing theory. Conventional thinking and data suggest that there is no simple relationship. PPG interrogates small arteries that are viscoelastic and abundant in smooth muscle (Mukkamala *et al* 2015). The PPG waveform is therefore a lowpass filtered version of co-located BP oscillations, where the viscoelastic filter gain and corner frequency vary inversely with BP and independently of BP via rapidly contracting smooth muscle. As a result, as shown in **Figure 29**B, the PPG amplitude can increase or decrease for the same BP increase (Natarajan *et al* 2022). Pulse transit time, which is a cardinal feature and claimed to be detectable from a single PPG waveform (Baruch *et al* 2011), is likewise confounded by smooth muscle contraction for small artery wave travel paths (Mukkamala *et al* 2015). The variability of the viscoelastic filter could also be the reason that several popular PPG waveform features (e.g., diastolic peak) are not consistently discernible (Natarajan *et al* 2022).

Calibration is often considered to be the major challenge in the field of cuffless BP measurement and may be an even greater hurdle for PWA. The reason is that the machine learning-derived calibration model is expected to compromise many person-specific parameters for mapping the features to BP. To determine *N* person-specific model parameters, cuff BP measurements at *N* different BP levels from the person would be needed. Such a personalized calibration model is therefore impractical. The single cuff BP measurement, which is obtained for calibration, only provides a personalized model intercept to set the initial BP level.

Proving that PWA can accurately measure BP at least in controlled conditions is most important but tricky. Because of the cuff calibrations, the sole purpose of this approach is to track BP changes relative to the preceding cuff BP measurement. Interventions must therefore be invoked in human subjects to safely increase and decrease BP via different mechanisms. As shown in **Figure 29**C, it is imperative to correctly reveal the accuracy in tracking the BP changes above and beyond the initial, cuff BP measurement (Mukkamala *et al* 2021). Standard protocols for validating automatic cuff devices do not involve intra-subject BP changes and therefore cannot be leveraged including their bias and precision error limits of 5 and 8 mmHg (Mukkamala *et al* 2021). Accuracy must also be checked over time to verify the recommended time period for cuff recalibration.

If the PWA device is intended for ambulatory monitoring rather than on-demand measurement wherein it is held at heart level, then hydrostatic effects present a serious obstacle. For example, local BP obtained with a wrist-worn device increases by 7 mmHg for every 10 cm in which the hand is below heart level due to the weight of the blood column (Mukkamala *et al* 2022a). As shown in **Figure 29**D, the PPG waveform amplitude and shape therefore change when the device is at different vertical heights despite no change in systemic BP. Such changes must be distinguished from similar systemic BP-induced changes.

## **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

Research advances at each stage of this approach are accordingly needed.

An accurate yet convenient PPG sensor should be built. Targeting the finger digital arteries may be reasonable. It would allow for a ring form factor and high-fidelity waveforms even in low signal amplitude conditions (i.e., dark skin, cold) via transmission-mode infrared sensing (Mukkamala *et al* 2022a). Additional sensors should be incorporated to circumvent some of the confounders. For example, force sensing, which is typically not employed, could assess PPG sensor contact pressure variations (e.g., the finger constricts/expands in cold/warm environments), a thermometer could identify temperature-induced PPG waveform changes, and an inertial measurement unit may help detect the vertical height of the device in addition to motion artifact. Other sensors that offer BP information beyond a single PPG waveform (e.g., direct pulse transit time measurement) but do not compromise convenience should also be included.

Rich training databases are vital to create for effective machine learning. A database should comprise measurements of the PPG waveform via the intended device and reference BP from human subjects. The measurements must be available during diverse BP changes for the possibility of discovering generalizable features. Many heterogenous subjects should also be included for the possibility of defining more accurate calibration model parameters that are dependent on basic person information (e.g., demographics). Such a database may be straightforward to establish for the hypotension surveillance application, as many surgical and intensive care patients are hemodynamically unstable and receive invasive BP monitoring for routine care. Note that popular databases (e.g., MIMIC) may not suffice, as the finger clip PPG waveforms therein are heavily processed and likely not representative of PPG waveforms from other sites (Natarajan et al 2022). Creating a database for the more popular hypertension monitoring application may require a multi-group, multi-site effort and could leverage natural BP variations during daily life with an ambulatory cuff device as reference and/or proven interventions (e.g., cold pressor, mental arithmetic) (Mukkamala et al 2015) plus hypertensive medications with auscultation as reference.

Data-efficient machine learning methods are important to develop even with the availability of a comprehensive database. While a database can include many subjects, it will necessarily be more limited in terms of the critical intra-subject BP variations. Feature dimensionality reduction and other contemporary machine learning tools should be exploited.

Standard protocols must be established to validate PWA devices, especially for the hypertension monitoring application, and one protocol has already been proposed (IEEE 2019). However, further vetting of this protocol remains. Most notably, the protocol does not specify the interventions for changing BP, which could lead to devices that work only in narrow circumstances. Since PWA can offer many measurements over time, which could be averaged to reduce error and intra-person BP variations, even the error limits should be reconsidered (i.e., relaxed) (Mukkamala and Hahn 2018).

### **Concluding Remarks**

PWA could offer great convenience in BP monitoring and may therefore be worthwhile to pursue. However, convenience alone is insufficient. The approach has to work, which means that it has to show significant added value over the cuff BP measurements for calibration. Future investigations will allow conclusive determination of whether optimal PWA implementations are viable for BP monitoring or not. Even if PWA proves unsuccessful, PPG, when combined with other sensing and actuation such as in the oscillometric finger pressing method (Mukkamala *et al* 2022a, 2022b), may still be invaluable for cuffless BP measurement.

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

### **Acknowledgements**

This work was supported by the US National Institutes of Health Grant HL146470. The author thanks Dr. Anand Chandrasekhar, Dr. Cederick Landry, and Mr. Mark Freithaler for their contributions to **Figure 29**.

#### References

Baruch M C, Warburton D E R, Bredin S S D, Cote A, Gerdt D W and Adkins C M 2011 Pulse decomposition analysis of the digital arterial pulse during hemorrhage simulation *Nonlinear Biomed. Phys.* **5** 1–15

IEEE 2019 *IEEE Standard for Wearable, Cuffless Blood Pressure Measuring Devices -- Amendment 1* (New York: IEEE) Online: http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/stamp/stamp.jsp?tp=&arnumber=6882122&isnumber=6882121%0A

Mukkamala R and Hahn J-O 2018 Toward ubiquitous blood pressure monitoring via pulse transit time: predictions on maximum calibration period and acceptable error limits *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng.* **65** 1410–20

Mukkamala R, Hahn J-O and Chandrasekhar A 2022a Photoplethysmography in non-invasive blood pressure monitoring *Photoplethysmography* ed P A Kyriacou and J Allen (Oxford: Elsevier) pp 359–400

Mukkamala R, Hahn J-O, Inan O T, Mestha L K, Kim C S, Toreyin H and Kyal S 2015 Toward ubiquitous blood pressure monitoring via pulse transit time: theory and practice *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng.* **62** 1879–901

Mukkamala R, Stergiou G S and Avolio A P 2022b Cuffless blood pressure measurement *Annu. Rev. Biomed. Eng.* **24** 201–28

Mukkamala R, Yavarimanesh M, Natarajan K, Hahn J-O, Kyriakoulis K G, Avolio A P and Stergiou G S 2021 Evaluation of the accuracy of cuffless blood pressure measurement devices: challenges and proposals *Hypertension* **78** 1161–7

Natarajan K, Block R C, Yavarimanesh M, Chandrasekhar A, Mestha L K, Inan O, Hahn J-O and Mukkamala R 2022 Photoplethysmography fast upstroke time intervals can be useful features for cuff-less measurement of blood pressure changes in humans *IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng.* **69** 53–62

Sessler D and Saugel B 2019 Beyond "failure to rescue": the time has come for continuous ward monitoring *Br. J. Anaesth.* **122** 304–6

Stergiou G S, Mukkamala R, Avolio A P, Kyriakoulis K G, Mieke S, Murray A, Parati G, Schutte A E, Sharman J E, Asmar R, McManus R J, Asayama K, De La Sierrra A, Head G, Kario K, Kollias A, Myers M, Niiranen T, Ohkubo T, Wang J, Wuerzner G, O'Brien E, Kreutz R and Palatini P 2022 Cuffless blood pressure measuring devices: Review and statement by the European Society of Hypertension Working Group on Blood Pressure Monitoring and Cardiovascular Variability *J. Hypertens.* **40** 1449-60

# 22. Sources of inaccuracy in wearable photoplethy smography

Author(s): Jessica C. Ramella-Roman

Institution(s): Florida International University

ORCiD(s): 0000-0002-5710-6004

### **Status**

Photoplethysmography can be used as a diagnostic tool for managing cardiovascular disease, provided that high-quality waveforms of sufficient signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) can be obtained from which to extract waveform features. This analysis goes beyond the assessment of pulse peaks, potentially allowing continuous monitoring of several health-related metrics. The photoplethysmogram (PPG) waveform and its derivatives provide a wealth of information on cardiac functionality<sup>1</sup>. Different fiducial points have been used to monitor heart rate (such as the pulse onset, the systolic peak, and the first derivative peak). Additional features have been used to assess cardiovascular function, including: pulse transit time has been used to assess blood pressure; the dicrotic notch and areas under the curve before and after the notch have been used to estimate stroke volume; first derivative parameters have been used to measure blood flow velocity; and higher derivative points for measuring risk for cardiovascular disease 2. Finally, features have been combined using Artificial Intelligence (A.I.) techniques to characterize blood pressure.

Noise from various sources often impedes precise readings from PPG-based devices, reducing the accuracy of metrics derived from the PPG. Multiple sources of error limit the delivery and collection of light from PPG-based devices, altering the signal. Key factors are motion artifacts, and issues related to the skin-device interface such as sweat and the contact pressure of the sensor to the skin<sup>3-5</sup>. Biological variables may also be limiting factors, such as skin tone, age, gender, obesity, and associated physiological differences, such as respiration, body site, temperature, and venous pulsation.

Several studies have characterized the performance of PPG-based devices and observed their limitations through both experimental and computational methods<sup>3,6,7</sup>; these and future studies are fundamental for instrument optimization and to foster new applications of PPG-based instrumentation. The characterization of errors in photoplethysmography has so far focused on issues related to motion artifact - by testing subjects in various levels of activity - and biological variables by stratifying subjects by gender, age, race, and, most recently, skin tone 8.

# **Current and Future Challenges**

As of today, many continuous PPG-based devices are considered to be "general wellness" devices by the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA), and, as such, do not require regulatory approval. For example, in the United States, currently less than ten among all wearable devices have received clearance for specific functionalities, from the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) 1. As an example, the FDA has recently granted approval to Apple to track a user's atrial fibrillation history as part of the Apple Watch electrocardiogram application.

Persistent issues with the accuracy of PPG-derived parameters and regulatory costs limit the transition of most devices to medical-grade labeling. This is particularly true when photoplethysmography is used to ascertain other metrics beyond heart rate.

For example, many research laboratories and companies are working on PPG-based continuous blood pressure (BP) monitoring for the management of hypertension. Accurate and precise measurements,

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

which are paramount when establishing diagnosis and treatment, are largely elusive due to sources of error in the PPG readings. As a result, personalized and repeated calibration of the PPG sensors through alternative systems (e.g. sphygmomanometer) are needed but are inconvenient and costly.

There are contradictory reports on the influence of skin tone on the functionality of wearable photoplethysmography. Many PPG sensors utilize green light, which is highly absorbed by hemoglobin and epidermal melanin, which give the skin its tone. While some studies show significant error in heart rate estimation <sup>9,10</sup> associated with skin tone, others indicate that such error is limited<sup>3</sup>. Furthermore, research on the influence of skin tone on the shape and features of the PPG waveform is ongoing and not definitive. This is a significant issue, and further studies are necessary to provide equitable access to care.

Obesity changes the skin's optical properties and thickness, altering the PPG signature <sup>11</sup>. Blood flow regulation, capillary density, and skin oxygenation are altered by an increase in Body Mass Index (BMI). Computational efforts <sup>6,7</sup> have shown a reduction of up to 60% in signal-to-noise ratio when obesity (BMI > 40) and darker skin tone (e.g., Type 6 Fitzpatrick scale) are combined, as well as PPG features such as the dicrotic notch and diastolic peak being less well defined.

Age is another factor altering the skin and its optical properties, ultimately changing how light travels through the skin. Skin thickness and perfusion decrease with age, and lower capillary recruitment have been noted combined with a reduction in artery compliance. All these parameters modify the PPG waveform amplitude and shape, potentially lowering its diagnostic capability and future applications.

# Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges

New studies and alternative approaches to instrumentation are needed to improve the PPG signal-tonoise ratio (SNR) to use photoplethysmography for the characterization of blood pressure and other metrics for the management and prevention of cardiovascular disease.

Further characterization of the error associated with the biological variables listed above is a priority. Specifically, better statistics and stratification of subjects are necessary when addressing skin tone, obesity, age, and gender. To date, our knowledge of the absorption coefficient of the epidermis in populations with elevated skin tone (characterized as Fitzpatrick scale of VI and above) is lacking and based on studies with extremely limited number of individuals<sup>12</sup>. Similarly, we still have not experimentally characterized the optical properties of individuals with obesity at different BMI levels. These issues play a fundamental role in optical transport in the skin and consequently in the formation of PPG features. Monte Carlo and other light transport models in the skin have been proposed to devise new instrumentation approaches. Still, they rely on sets of optical properties which are not appropriate for all users. This is a significant issue to be addressed through well-controlled studies of optical properties and full PPG assessment.

Using longer wavelengths beyond the PPG's standard green light sources could alleviate some issues related to skin variability in tone, thickness, and perfusion. Near-infrared light travels deeper into the tissue as its absorption by melanin and hemoglobin is lower. This, combined with an intelligent selection of source and detector separation, could be used to improve the signal. Similarly, using multiple wavelengths could prove helpful by probing different tissue depths and isolating various skin layer influences (see Section 4).

Finally, both the applied pressure on the skin and the location on the body where the measurement is taken show a strong influence on the PPG signal quality and waveform shape<sup>1</sup>, but these factors

Roadmap

could be mitigated together with motion artifacts with the addition of pressure sensors and accelerometers and consistent measurement site.

#### **Concluding Remarks**

There are many sources of error in current PPG instrumentation that limit the application of this modality to diagnostic metrics beyond heart rate and heart rate variability. Characterizing the PPG features and their association with different biological variables will provide opportunities for both instrument development and future applications. This is considered a crucial future step for this modality.

## **Acknowledgments**

Dr. Ramella-Roman acknowledges the support of the National Science Foundation Engineering Research Center for Precise Advanced Technologies and Health Systems for Underserved Populations (PATHS-UP) (#1648451).

# References

- 1. Fine, J., et al. Sources of Inaccuracy in Photoplethysmography for Continuous Cardiovascular Monitoring. *Biosensors (Basel)* **11**(2021).
- 2. Allen, J., Zheng, D.C., Kyriacou, P.A. & Elgendi, M. Photoplethysmography (PPG): state-of-the-art methods and applications. *Physiol Meas* **42**(2021).
- 3. Bent, B., Goldstein, B.A., Kibbe, W.A. & Dunn, J.P. Investigating sources of inaccuracy in wearable optical heart rate sensors. *NPJ Digit Med* **3**, 18 (2020).
- 4. Jo, E., Lewis, K., Directo, D., Kim, M.J. & Dolezal, B.A. Validation of Biofeedback Wearables for Photoplethysmographic Heart Rate Tracking. *J Sports Sci Med* **15**, 540-547 (2016).
- 5. Reddy, R.K., et al. Accuracy of Wrist-Worn Activity Monitors During Common Daily Physical Activities and Types of Structured Exercise: Evaluation Study. *JMIR Mhealth Uhealth* **6**, e10338 (2018).
- 6. Ajmal, Boonya-Ananta, T., Rodriguez, A.J., Du Le, V.N. & Ramella-Roman, J.C. Monte Carlo analysis of optical heart rate sensors in commercial wearables: the effect of skin tone and obesity on the photoplethysmography (PPG) signal. *Biomed Opt Express* **12**, 7445-7457 (2021).
- 7. Boonya-Ananta, T., et al. Synthetic photoplethysmography (PPG) of the radial artery through parallelized Monte Carlo and its correlation to body mass index (BMI). *Sci Rep* **11**, 2570 (2021).
- 8. Shcherbina, A., et al. Accuracy in Wrist-Worn, Sensor-Based Measurements of Heart Rate and Energy Expenditure in a Diverse Cohort. *J Pers Med* **7**(2017).
- 9. Preejith, S.A., A.; Joseph, J.; Sivaprakasam, M. Design, development and clinical validation of a wrist-based optical heart rate monitor. *Proceedings of the 2016 IEEE International Symposium on Medical Measurements and Applications (MeMeA)*, Benevento, Italy, 12–14 May 2016; pp. 1–6.
- 10. Hermand, E., Cassirame, J., Ennequin, G. & Hue, O. Validation of a Photoplethysmographic Heart Rate Monitor: Polar OH1. *Int J Sports Med* **40**, 462-467 (2019).
- 11. Rodriguez, A.J., *et al.* Skin optical properties in the obese and their relation to body mass index: a review. *J Biomed Opt* **27**(2022).
- 12. Jacques, S.L. Optical properties of biological tissues: a review. *Phys Med Biol* 58, R37-61 (2013).

Physiological Measurement

Roadmap

# 23. Wearable data analysis

Author(s): Jessilyn Dunn<sup>1-3</sup>, Md Mobashir Hasan Shandhi<sup>1</sup>, Will Ke Wang<sup>1</sup>

Institution(s): <sup>1</sup>Department of Biomedical Engineering, Duke University, Durham, NC, USA; <sup>2</sup>Department of Biostatistics & Bioinformatics, Duke University, Durham, NC, USA; <sup>3</sup>Duke Clinical Research Institute, Durham, NC, USA

ORCiD(s): Jessilyn Dunn: 0000-0002-3241-8183; Md Mobashir Hasan Shandhi: 0000-0001-

9541-529X; Will Ke Wang: 0000-0003-1444-5468

#### **Status**

Digital health is a broad scope term encompassing mobile health, wearable devices, health information technology, telehealth and telemedicine, and personalized medicine (Health 2020). Biometric Monitoring Technologies (BioMeTs) are digital health tools that process data captured by mobile sensors and use algorithms to generate measures of behavioral and/or physiological function (Goldsack *et al* 2020). Digital biomarkers are digitally collected data from BioMeTs (e.g., interbeat-intervals from a photoplethysmography (PPG)-based heart rate monitor) that are transformed into indicators of health outcomes (e.g., diabetic state). Digital biomarkers can be used to provide biomedical insights or improve health decision-making (e.g., encourage healthy lifestyle behaviors). Research in digital biomarker development spans fields and disease states, from movement-related disorders to cancer to infectious disease, and can conceivably be applied to any area of health, wellness, and medicine.

There are two levels of data that are generated from BioMeTs: sample-level and processed data. Sample-level data are used as inputs into algorithms that convert that data to a second type of reported data (processed data) that is not a direct representation of the original analog signal. For example, 'heart rate' and 'inter-beat interval' are two processed data types that can be obtained from sample-level data (e.g., a 32 Hz PPG signal). Processed data are usually calculated through two main steps, where step one involves preprocessing of the sample-level signal and step two involves directly modeling or estimation of the target metric, such as heart rate. The preprocessing step is usually an ensemble of different techniques, including filtering, detrending, transformations, outlier detection and missing value imputations. It is important to note that the processed data are not a direct representation of the original analog signal measured by the sensor; instead, an algorithm was applied to produce that new type of data.

Digital biomarkers are calculated using BioMeTs prediction algorithms, and these are typically developed through a two-part process of training and testing models to predict a target variable using the sensor data as an input. Common predictive modeling tasks using BioMeT data include regression (continuous target variable) and classification (categorical target variable), with a common pipeline of: 1) preprocessing and segmentation, 2) feature extraction and selection, and 3) predictive model building and testing (Figure 30). A common practice before or parallel to predictive modeling is exploratory data analysis and unsupervised learning. Exploratory data analysis can help to uncover the nature and characteristics of the data at hand and how best to handle signal cleaning and artifact removal. Unsupervised learning can reveal hidden structure in the data and can be useful for hypothesis generation.

## Physiological Measurement Roadmap

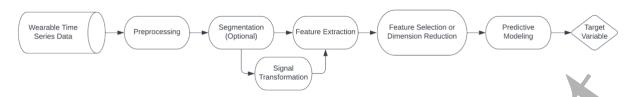


Figure 30. Common predictive modeling pipeline for wearable data.

Most consumer wearable BioMeT manufacturers do not provide sample-level sensor data, but instead provide processed data as aggregate metrics. For example, Apple recently developed a Food and Drug Administration-cleared algorithm for binary (yes/no) detection of atrial fibrillation using the Apple Watch wrist-based electrocardiogram (ECG) and PPG. These aggregate metrics may themselves act as digital biomarkers, or the metrics may be used and combined by researchers and clinicians to develop composite digital biomarkers.

### **Current and Future Challenges**

One of the major challenges faced by the research and medical communities is that BioMeT manufacturer-developed algorithms are nearly always proprietary and information about their verification and validation is often not released to the public (Goldsack *et al* 2020). For robust and reproducible digital biomarkers, openness and transparency surrounding the evaluation of these digital tools is critical (Goldsack *et al* 2020, Bent *et al* 2020, Beam *et al* 2020, Bent *et al* 2021b).

Due to the wide range of BioMeTs and heterogeneous phenotypes, ensuring that the details of the predictive modeling pipeline (Fig. 1) are fit-for-purpose can be challenging. Because BioMeTs collect data in real world settings using different hardware and software, it is difficult to develop a single best practice method for data preprocessing, feature engineering and selection, and predictive modeling (Charlton *et al* 2022). As a result, researchers typically rely on previous literature to decide how best to handle the specific BioMeT data they are working with.

Preprocessing addresses noise and artifacts through detrending, filtering, and signal decomposition. Feature engineering collapses large time series segments into condensed metrics. Using engineered features as inputs into machine learning algorithms generates light-weight and interpretable models that are easy to deploy. Domain knowledge is key to determining how best to select model features. Domain-driven features for PPG may include for example the heart rate variability metrics SDNN and RMSSD, which are known to be related to important physiological processes. However, such domain-driven features do not always exist for every type of BioMeT or physiologic process and also may not fully capture the key characteristics of each signal. Because feature engineering and selection methods must be tailored to each specific domain area, research question, and prediction goal, there is no one optimal method.

In general, predictive models can be parametric or nonparametric and can follow either traditional statistical or machine learning frameworks. Models that are specific to time series data may be used for prediction tasks such as detecting arrhythmias or activity types (e.g., exercise) from PPG and/or movement data. Investigations applying predictive modeling to BioMeT data are far from exhausted. In recent years, deep learning models have become increasingly popular, achieving great performance in many areas of biomedical applications (Marcus 2018, Bock *et al* 2021). As opposed to parametric machine learning models such as logistic regression or linear regression, deep-learning models are an example of non-parametric machine learning models, where the predictive models do not assume a

Roadmap

predetermined form of the relationship between the input data and the output labels. Deep-learning models learn only from the data given, and are also considered end-to-end, meaning that the steps of preprocessing and feature engineering are completely automated unless otherwise designed, an extremely desirable trait. However, due to their data-hungry nature, deep-learning models cannot easily learn from small datasets, and available wearable datasets are often considered small in comparison to the large image data repositories like the MNIST database (Lecun et al 1998). The process of feature engineering also allows researchers to incorporate domain knowledge into model building, which is difficult to achieve for deep learning models intuitively. More importantly, even though deep-learning models allow researchers and engineers to seemingly skip over the steps of preprocessing, feature engineering and statistical modeling, such models are far from easy to develop. Deep learning model architectures require intelligent design. In addition to building the model architectures using common units such as convolutional layers and long short-term memory networks, researchers and engineers are required to choose whether and how to implement sometimes vaguely understood techniques, such as batch normalization, drop-out layers, and residual networks. Due to their nonparametric nature, deep-learning models can also be extremely large, having to learn and save millions of parameters. This makes the models difficult to deploy onto wearable hardware, which are usually very limited in computation power and storage space. We must be cautious of the promise of deep learning to solve all modeling problems in biomedical applications.

Predictive modeling is also constrained by the limited computation power, battery life and storage space available on current wearable devices. These constraints are most challenging when designing predictive models to be used on wearable systems with immediate biofeedback, demanding the predictive models to be real-time and light-weight while simultaneously providing clinically-acceptable accuracy and sensitivity. A natural progression to the static model deployment strategies is online learning, where the deployed models continue to learn and update iteratively as a result of the arrival of new data. This is especially helpful for developing personalized predictive models, where deployed models can adapt to make more accurate predictions learning from each individual's data, given the inherent physiological differences among individuals. Even with cloud computing becoming increasingly available and absorbing much of the heavy lifting of computational tasks, it is still a large challenge for current hardware to sustain the energy and storage space required to complete data collection, data storage/transmission, model updates and real-time biofeedback.

## **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

Recent advances in BioMeTs have improved PPG-based measurement of beat-to-beat heart rate, resting heart rate, heart rate variability, respiration, blood oxygen saturation, and more. There is strong evidence of their utility for detecting and monitoring diseases (e.g., arrhythmias, diabetes, influenza, COVID-19) (Goergen et al 2022, Dunn et al 2021, Shandhi et al 2022). Rapid adoption of wearable devices in the general population, with 85% and 21% of Americans owning smartphones and smartwatches, respectively, further increases the potential of these devices to augment the present healthcare ecosystem for remote monitoring of patients and for curbing the spread of infectious diseases. In addition, PPG-based BioMeTs have demonstrated promise in detecting key biomolecules that are important in health (e.g., interstitial glucose, blood glucose, hemoglobin, and glycated hemoglobin) (Dunn et al 2021, Bent et al 2021a). Despite the promise and potential that PPG-based BioMeTs have demonstrated in health monitoring, there is a lack of fundamental understanding of specific relationships and/or causality among certain diseases and physiologic processes that can be measured through digital biomarkers. For example, heart rate can change due to stress, disease, and

other external factors. As a result, algorithms based solely on heart rate monitoring may not be able to differentiate between these conditions, which will result in lesser real-world utility of the developed algorithms. Multimodal BioMeTs with multiple sensor types can gather more physiological information to improve the likelihood of differentiating among similar disease conditions.

It is important to understand and be aware of the limitations of BioMeTs and the factors that can influence the accuracy of their measurements. Alarmingly, PPG-based pulse oximeters have recently been demonstrated to have lower accuracy in people with darker skin due to melanin's absorption of light (Gottlieb *et al* 2022). To avoid such scenarios in the future, validation studies must include representative populations (Goldsack *et al* 2020). Mechanistic studies must also be performed to understand the underlying measurement mechanisms and isolate and learn how to address potential sources of error.

To avoid the potential of exacerbating existing inequities, technological advancements are needed to decrease the cost of BioMeTs to ensure their equitable distribution so that people who are underserved by our existing health care infrastructure due to social determinants can also benefit from these novel technologies.

Other challenges faced by BioMeTs include a lack of regulatory oversight, limited funding opportunities, cost of computation and storage, lack of standards and validation methods, general mistrust of sharing personal data, and a shortage of open-source data and code. The progress in the field of wearable health data has been further stymied by a lack of cohesion across related research endeavors. Technological advancements in hardware development to miniaturize sensors and to add on-board computation ability and in signal processing to improve algorithms and to compress data to reduce storage requirements and ease of transporting volumes of data between systems can improve the challenges with cost of computation and storage. There have been several notable efforts from academia, industry, and funding agencies to integrate and coordinate efforts in sharing BioMeT algorithms and datasets (e.g., the Digital Biomarker Discovery Pipeline (DBDP), Open Wearables Initiative (OWEAR), All of Us research program by NIH) and to standardize digital health data (Open mHealth, IEEE Wearables Working Group). We need to continue and expand our efforts to advance the state-of-the-art of BioMeTs and digital biomarker discovery, including the adoption of benchmark datasets for algorithm comparison, and to bridge gaps in evaluation and applications across academia, government, and industry to establish mobile and digital health as an evidence-based field worthy of our trust.

# **Concluding Remarks**

The accessibility of mobile and wearable technology affords an unprecedented opportunity to provide healthcare globally, conveniently, and to populations with limited healthcare accessibility such as low-income and rural populations. Mobile and digital health monitoring and interventions are promising because they can improve the health monitoring of patients who are unable to make frequent visits to a healthcare facility. Tools that allow for collaboration in improving algorithms, validating known digital biomarkers, and discovering new digital biomarkers will enable much-needed standardization and interoperability in this space.

### References

Beam A L, Manrai A K and Ghassemi M 2020 Challenges to the Reproducibility of Machine Learning Models in Health Care JAMA **323** 305–6

Roadmap

Bent B, Cho P J, Henriquez M, Wittmann A, Thacker C, Feinglos M, Crowley M J and Dunn J P 2021a Engineering digital biomarkers of interstitial glucose from noninvasive smartwatches *Npj Digit. Med.* **4** 89

Bent B, Goldstein B A, Kibbe W A and Dunn J P 2020 Investigating sources of inaccuracy in wearable optical heart rate sensors *Npj Digit. Med.* **3** 1–9

Bent B, Wang K, Grzesiak E, Jiang C, Qi Y, Jiang Y, Cho P, Zingler K, Ogbeide F I, Zhao A, Runge R, Sim I and Dunn J 2021b The digital biomarker discovery pipeline: An open-source software platform for the development of digital biomarkers using mHealth and wearables data *J. Clin. Transl. Sci.* **5** Online:

https://www.cambridge.org/core/journals/journal-of-clinical-and-translational-science/article/digital-biomarker-discovery-pipeline-an-opensource-software-platform-for-the-development-of-digital-biomarkers-using-mhealth-and-wearables-data/A6696CEF138247077B470F4800090E63

Bock C, Moor M, Jutzeler C R and Borgwardt K 2021 Machine Learning for Biomedical Time Series Classification: From Shapelets to Deep Learning *Artificial Neural Networks* Methods in Molecular Biology ed H Cartwright (New York, NY: Springer US) pp 33–71 Online: https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-0716-0826-5\_2

Charlton P H, Pilt K and Kyriacou P A 2022 Establishing best practices in photoplethysmography signal acquisition and processing *Physiol. Meas.* **43** 050301

Dunn J, Kidzinski L, Runge R, Witt D, Hicks J L, Schüssler-Fiorenza Rose S M, Li X, Bahmani A, Delp S L, Hastie T and Snyder M P 2021 Wearable sensors enable personalized predictions of clinical laboratory measurements *Nat. Med.* **27** 1105–12

Goergen C J, Tweardy M J, Steinhubl S R, Wegerich S W, Singh K, Mieloszyk R J and Dunn J 2022 Detection and Monitoring of Viral Infections via Wearable Devices and Biometric Data *Annu. Rev. Biomed. Eng.* **24** annurev-bioeng-103020-040136

Goldsack J C, Coravos A, Bakker J P, Bent B, Dowling A V, Fitzer-Attas C, Godfrey A, Godino J G, Gujar N, Izmailova E, Manta C, Peterson B, Vandendriessche B, Wood W A, Wang K W and Dunn J 2020 Verification, analytical validation, and clinical validation (V3): the foundation of determining fit-for-purpose for Biometric Monitoring Technologies (BioMeTs) *Npj Digit. Med.* **3** 1–15

Gottlieb E R, Ziegler J, Morley K, Rush B and Celi L A 2022 Assessment of Racial and Ethnic Differences in Oxygen Supplementation Among Patients in the Intensive Care Unit *JAMA Intern. Med.* Online: https://doi.org/10.1001/jamainternmed.2022.2587

Health C for D and R 2020 What is Digital Health? *FDA* Online: https://www.fda.gov/medical-devices/digital-health-center-excellence/what-digital-health

Lecun Y, Bottou L, Bengio Y and Haffner P 1998 Gradient-based learning applied to document recognition *Proc. IEEE* 86 2278–324

Marcus G 2018 Deep Learning: A Critical Appraisal Online: http://arxiv.org/abs/1801.00631

Shandhi M M H, Cho P J, Roghanizad A R, Singh K, Wang W, Enache O M, Stern A, Sbahi R, Tatar B, Fiscus S, Khoo Q X, Kuo Y, Lu X, Hsieh J, Kalodzitsa A, Bahmani A, Alavi A, Ray U, Snyder M P, Ginsburg G S, Pasquale D K, Woods C W, Shaw R J and Dunn J P 2022 A method for intelligent allocation of diagnostic testing by leveraging data from commercial wearable devices: a case study on COVID-19 *Npj Digit. Med.* **5** 1–13

# 24. Understanding the origins of the photoplethy smogram

Author: Panicos A Kyriacou

Institution: Research Centre for Biomedical Engineering, City, University of London, London

EC1V0HB, United Kingdom ORCiD: 0000-0002-2868-485X

# Status

Photoplethysmography (PPG) is a non-invasive optical technique widely used for studying and monitoring the pulsations associated with changes in blood volume in a peripheral vascular bed (Kyriacou and Allen, 2021). PPG is well-known for its well-established application in pulse oximetry, used for the continuous and non-invasive measurement of arterial blood oxygen saturation (SpO<sub>2</sub>). Over the past few decades, there has been a plethora of research in the field of PPG with potential applications beyond pulse oximetry, especially with the recent growth of wearable technologies utilising the technique of PPG. Despite the widespread use and acceptability of PPG, still the origin of the PPG signal has been the subject of continuing discussion and debate (Challoner and Ramsay, 1974; Mannheimer et. al., 2007; Kamshilin et. al., 2015; Sidorov et al., 2016; Moço et. al., 2018; Chatterjee et. al., 2020, Kyriacou and Chatterjee, 2021).

During the 1980s, there was a plethora of research on the fundamental questions related to the origin of the PPG. After gaining a rudimentary understanding of PPG, the research mainly focussed on technological developments of PPG sensors and signal analysis techniques to extract various physiological information from the PPG. Also, the overwhelming acceptance of pulse oximeters in both the clinical and home settings in a way diminished and somewhat overshadowed progress towards further fundamental PPG research. Such research has regained momentum in recent years, prompted by research aiming to extend the application of PPG beyond pulse oximetry, especially for PPG-based wearable technologies. Hence the simple question was raised again: 'Where is the PPG signal coming from and what does it represent?'

With the advancement in computational modelling and imaging technology, it has been possible to look deeper into the light-tissue interactions associated with PPG and perhaps to contribute further to the knowledge relating to the origin of the PPG, beyond what has been reported in the literature in the past decades. A wide spectrum of research has been carried out to investigate PPG in relation to; changes in haemodynamics, vascular mechanics and hemorheology; contributions of various absorbers and scatterers present in blood and tissue-layers; the effect of the tissue-anatomy and sensor location; the influence of pulsatile blood flow; the selection of optical wavelengths, and much more (Reuss, 2005; Mannheimer, 2007; Kamshilin et. al., 2015; Sidorov et al., 2016; Moço et. al., 2018; Chatterjee et. al., 2020).

# **Current and future challenges**

Photoplethysmography utilises the absorptivity of light resulting from the variations in the physiological properties of the tissue components during the cardiac cycle. During systole, blood pumped out of the heart rushes throughout the body, including all the peripheral tissue sites. This systolic increase in blood volume results in increased absorbance of light in tissue compared to the diastolic state. The PPG waveform is formed by the unabsorbed light detected by the optical sensor (photodiode). In general terms, this relative change in light absorbance gives rise to the PPG pulsatile waveform synchronous with each heartbeat (Kyriacou and Chatterjee, 2021).

Roadmap

Research into the origin of the PPG over the years has so far identified three main contributing factors relating to the origin of the PPG signal: (a) the red blood cell (RBC) orientation and deformation, (b) the volumetric distribution of the absorbers and blood volume variations, and (c) the mechanical movements of the capillaries.

Some of the initial findings in this subject suggested that the changes in red blood cell orientation with the cardiac cycle are the leading causes of forming a PPG wave. This hypothesis is based on the electrophysiological characteristics, where at the end of diastole (i.e., low blood flow), the red blood cells orient themselves randomly due to reduced shear stress; as blood flow increases, the red blood cells tend to align themselves along with the flow; and during systole, the alignment is parallel to the direction of the flow (Kyriacou and Chatterjee, 2021). Previously, in-vitro and ex-vivo experiments were carried out by several research groups (Hertzman, 1938; Challoner and Ramsay, 1974) who also concluded that blood cell orientation and deformation have a potential role in the origin of the PPG signal. Additionally, this hypothesis is supported by the experimental observation by Lindberg and Oberg suggesting that the light transmission and reflection from an artificial blood vessel with continuous blood flow are dependent on blood volume changes and orientation as well as the deformability of the red blood cells (Lindberg and Oberg, 1993). A similar observation has been reported from a more recent investigation by Shvartsman and Fine who simulated pulsatile blood flow and confirmed that PPG-like signals are associated with geometric changes in red blood cell aggregation (Shvartsman and Fine, 2003). All these experimental verifications confirm the contribution of the red blood cell orientation / deformation, however, whether this is the only source of the PPG signal or not remains a question.

# Advances in science and technology to meet challenges

In recent years researchers utilised the volumetric model for investigating the origin of the PPG (Chatterjee et al., 2020). The PPG signals originate from the pulsatile arterioles that branch from the upper blood net dermis, having a maximum density in the reticular dermis. The pulsatile vessel movement corresponding to the cardiac cycle results in periodic variations in the volumetric distribution of blood. Consequently, the optical absorbance in the vascular tissue bed periodically changes, forming the PPG signal. This supports the blood volume variation (BVV) model presented by Moco et. al. (Moco et. al., 2018) who validated the hypothesis through Monte Carlo simulations followed by experimental verifications using diffuse reflectance spectroscopy and videocapillaroscopy. Their investigation concluded that the PPG is formed due to the absorbance of light through the dermal arterioles, however, they still did not eliminate the possibility of co-occurrence of another source contributing to the PPG signal formation.

Blue and green light can also produce detectable PPG signals even though these wavelengths do not reach the pulsatile arterioles (Chatterjee et. al., 2020). The origin of green PPG seems to support the hypothesis by Kamshilin et. al. that the PPG formation is due to the modulation of the blood volume in the capillary bed due to the mechanical movements of capillaries (Kamshilin et. al., 2015; Sidorov et. al., 2016). More recently, the modulation in the optical properties of non-vascularised epidermis corresponding to the heart rate has also been reported by Martinelli (Martinelli et al., 2019) where they suggest that the mechanical changes in the arterioles and capillaries cumulatively induce changes in the epidermis mechanical properties. Though a direct investigation regarding the effect of such epidermal changes on PPG has not been carried out yet, it is likely to be one of the factors affecting the PPG shape and hence its contribution to the origin of the PPG. Green light is widely used in many werables devices, especially those focusing on heart rate estimation, due to its high absorptivity for

both deoxyhaemoglobin and oxyhemoglobin (Van Kampen and Zijlstra, 1965). In addition green PPGs have been found to be more resistant to motion artefact, yielding high Signal-to-Noise (SNR) PPGs (Sun and Thakor, 2016).

In order to investigate the origin of the PPG more comprehensively, it is crucial to have a profound understanding of the underlying light-tissue interactions. Investigating PPG light-tissue interactions has been challenging due to the limitations in the traditional analytical models. Diffusion approximation is used for analysing the light-tissue interactions in near-infrared spectroscopy, photoacoustic tomography, and optical coherence tomography, however, it fails to produce accurate results in small source-detector separations, a geometry usually used in PPG probes (Schmitt, 1991). With the advancement of computational techniques, it has been now possible to explore Monte Carlo models for simulating light-tissue interactions in PPG (Reuss, 2005; Chatterjee et al., 2020). The comprehensive analysis of variables such as optical pathlength, depth of penetration and absorbance could lead to a more qualitative and quantitative assessment of the PPG origin.

#### **Concluding remarks**

Understanding the origins of the PPG signal is an ongoing endeavour, and it will continue to challenge many researchers. Based on the investigations to date, it is inferred that all three of the hypotheses relating to the origin of the PPG, i.e., blood cell orientation, blood volume variations and mechanical movements of capillaries, indeed contribute towards the formation of the PPG signal. The current significant increase in the applications of PPG technologies and their potential contributions in applications in healthcare and wellbeing has motivated many researchers to revisit the challenging question, of 'where does the PPG signal come from?' The more we know about the origin of the PPG the more we can "unlock" its relationship with various pathophysiological phenomena. Such new knowledge can lead to disruptive non-invasive technologies for monitoring in healthcare and wellbeing beyond the current state of the art.

# References

Challoner, A.V.J., Ramsay, C.A., 1974. A photoelectric plethysmograph for the measurement of cutaneous blood flow. Phys. Med. Biol. 19, 317–328. https://doi.org/10.1088/0031-9155/19/3/003

Chatterjee, S., Budidha, K., Kyriacou, P.A., 2020. Investigating the origin of photoplethysmography using a multiwavelength Monte Carlo model. Physiol. Meas. 41, 084001. https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6579/aba008

Hertzman, A.B., 1938. The blood supply of various skin areas as estimated by the photoelectric plethysmograph. Am J Physiol. 124, 328-340. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajplegacy.1938.124.2.328

Kamshilin, A.A., Nippolainen, E., Sidorov, I.S., Vasilev, P.V., Erofeev, N.P., Podolian, N.P., Romashko, R.V., 2015. A new look at the essence of the imaging photoplethysmography. Sci Rep. 5, 10494.

https://doi.org/10.1038/srep10494

Kyriacou P.A. and Allen J. Photoplethysmography: Technology, Signal Analysis and Applications (1st Edition), Academic Press, ISBN: 9780128233740, Published Date: 3 November 2021

Kyriacou, P. A. and Chatterjee S (2021) 'The origin of photoplethysmography', in Kyriacou, P. A. and Allen, J. (eds) Photoplethysmography: Technology, Signal Analysis, and Applications. London, UK: Elsevier, pp. 17-42.

Lindberg, L.-G., Oberg, P.A., 1993. Optical properties of blood in motion. Opt Eng. 32, 253–257. https://doi.org/10.1117/12.60688

Mannheimer, P.D., 2007. The Light-Tissue Interaction of Pulse Oximetry: Anesth Analg. 105, S10-S17. https://doi.org/10.1213/01.ane.0000269522.84942.54

Martinelli, M.B., Dominguez, C.T., Bachmann, L., Cardoso, G.C., 2019. Heart-rate modulation of nonvascularized epidermis optical attenuation coefficient, in: Dynamics and Fluctuations in Biomedical Photonics

Roadmap

XVI. Presented at the Dynamics and Fluctuations in Biomedical Photonics XVI, International Society for Optics and Photonics, 108770L. https://doi.org/10.1117/12.2508882

Moço, A.V., Stuijk, S., de Haan, G., 2018. New insights into the origin of remote PPG signals in visible light and infrared. Sci Rep. 8, 8501. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-26068-2

Reuss, J.L., 2005. Multilayer Modeling of Reflectance Pulse Oximetry. IEEE T Biomed Eng. 52, 153–159. https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2004.840188

Schmitt, J.M., 1991. Simple photon diffusion analysis of the effects of multiple scattering on pulse oximetry. IEEE T Biomed Eng. 38, 1194–1203. https://doi.org/10.1109/10.137285

Shvartsman, L.D., Fine, I., 2003. Optical transmission of blood: effect of erythrocyte aggregation. IEEE T Biomed Eng. 50, 1026–1033. https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2003.814532

Sidorov, I.S., Romashko, R.V., Koval, V.T., Giniatullin, R., Kamshilin, A.A., 2016. Origin of Infrared Light Modulation in Reflectance-Mode Photoplethysmography. PLOS ONE. 11, e0165413. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0165413

Sun, Y. and Thakor, N., 2016. Photoplethysmography Revisited: From Contact to Noncontact, From Point to Imaging. IEEE T Biomed Eng., 63, 463-477. https://doi.org/10.1109/TBME.2015.2476337

Van Kampen, E.J. and Zijlstra, W.G., 1965 Determination of hemoglobin and its derivatives. Adv Clin Chem. 8, 141-87. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0065-2423(08)60414-x



# 25. Alternatives to photoplethy smography

Author(s): Carmen C. Y. Poon<sup>1</sup> and Peter Charlton<sup>2</sup>

Institution(s): ¹GMed IT, ²Department of Public Health and Primary Care, University of

Cambridge, Cambridge, UK

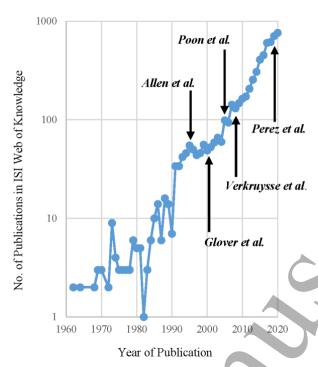
ORCiD(s): 10000-0001-7717-4752; 20000-0003-3836-8655

#### **Status**

Photoplethysmography (PPG) is an optical technique that can detect blood volume changes in the microvascular tissue bed. By using a pair of light emitting diode (LED) and detector, the pulsation of blood at a peripheral site (e.g. the fingertip, toe, ear lobe, forehead) can be measured, digitized and displayed in details.

# **Brief History and Milestones**

The research on PPG can be dated back to the 1930's (Allen, 2007); however, the field did not gain a lot of momentum until mid-1990's (see **Figure 31**), when PPG pulses obtained from the subjects' toe were first classified by artificial intelligence for detecting peripheral vascular disease (Allen and Murray, 1995). Since then, the applications of PPG have widened, for example, to correct physiological motion effects in functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) (Glover et al., 2000) and to build a biometric-based security scheme for sensor network in telemedicine and mobile health (Poon et al., 2006). Furthermore, when fusing information from multiple LEDs and sensors at different wavelengths (i.e. multi-wavelength PPG), or other cardiovascular signals such as electrocardiogram, or ballistocardiogram, a spectrum of vital signs related to the vascular system can be estimated. These include but are not limited to the blood oxygen level, blood loss, respiratory rate, depth of anaesthesia during surgery, and even the cuff-less measurement of blood pressure (Poon and Zhang, 2005). More recently, a large-scale assessment of a smartwatch to identify atrial fibrillation was also reported, in which 2,161 subjects were screened out of 419,297 participants using consumer PPG-based wearables and subsequently asked to wear an electrocardiography patch for 7 days to confirm the presence or absence of atrial fibrillation (Perez et al., 2019).



**Figure 31.** The number of publications in photoplethysmography and selected highly cited works in this field. A wide range of topics in photoplethysmography have been documented, for example, (a) the assessment of an artificial neural-network for the detection of peripheral vascular-disease from lower-limb pulse wave-forms (Allen & Murray, 1995); (b) the correction of physiological motion effects in fMRI (Glover et al., 2000); (c) the concept of a biometric security scheme in telemedicine and mobile health (Poon et al., 2006); (d) the remote plethysmographic imaging using ambient light (Verkruysse et al., 2008); and (e) the large-scale assessment of a smartwatch using consumer PPG-based wearables to identify atrial fibrillation (Perez et al., 2019).

## **Current and Future Challenges**

# Understanding the Vasculature and its Biology using PPG and Other Alternatives

Although PPG has been proposed independently to measure blood flow, blood pressure, and blood content analysis, these physical and biochemical quantities in fact represent different aspects of a vascular system. PPG, even with multi-wavelength analysis, may not be able to reflect the entire complex mix-up of the peripheral vasculature. In many cases, the measurement of one parameter is based on the assumption that many other parameters remain constant during the measurement period. This is an assumption that often holds valid only when the biological system is under certain stable conditions, but may be weakened when the body is in a disease state or during acute and transient phases. Understanding the vasculature using PPG is a big research challenge, as the vasculature involves not only the mechanical and physical properties of the vessels that give the pulsatile blood volume changes captured by PPG, but also many other components. For example, some other important aspects that must be considered include: the electrolyte analysis of the salts and minerals found in blood; the electrical impulses generated and communicated with other organ systems; and the protein-rich fluid that transport back and forth the circulatory system and lymphatic vessels to serve the important immune surveillance function. Alternatives to PPG can therefore provide different angles to understand the vasculature and its biology, for example, to understand systemic atherosclerotic disease (Geng et al., 2022).

# Limitations of Wearable PPG with respect to Other Alternatives

Although PPG has been extensively used in clinical settings, its utility in daily life is yet to be seen. Several big research issues need to be solved before wearable PPG can be widely used in our daily lives. First, PPG signals are susceptible to motion artefacts, especially when used during exercise, in a free living condition, or in an environment where the ambient light varies. Second, PPG sensors often need to be firmly attached to the human body at a constant pressure in order to ensure good signal quality. The design becomes challenging when long-term measurements across days or large-scale population-wide screening using PPG in a crowded area are needed, where sometimes other non-contact RGB camera-based imaging techniques are preferred (Verkruysse et al., 2008, Sun and Thakor, 2016). Third, PPG is often considered as a power-hungry sensing technique compared to other sensing methods. Therefore, an energy-efficient sampling technique is needed, especially when a wearable device designed with PPG is to be used together with other ambulatory devices over a 24-hour period or longer (Zheng et al., 2016).

# **Advances in Science and Technology to Meet Challenges**

Targeting the limitations of PPG, other complementary alternatives have been studied either independently, or together with PPG in order to better understand the human vasculature (see **Figure 32**). Different methods including processing techniques and various sensor types have been proposed, and the interested reader is referred to (Meng et al., 2022) for further details of several sensing techniques.

### **Acceleration Plethysmography**

Acceleration plethysmography (APG) or acceleration PPG uses the second derivative of the waveform of a digital PPG to stabilize the baseline and to separate components of the waveform more easily (Takazawa et al., 1998). Five waves can normally be found in APG. They are called a, b, c, d, and e waves, respectively (see **Figure 32**).

# **Triboelectric Sensing**

A triboelectric sensor also generates an electric potential when pressure is applied to it, with the particular advantage of producing a high signal-to-noise ratio. The plethysmogram obtained is similar to the second derivative of the photoplethysmogram (Ouyang et al., 2017).

#### Piezoresistive Sensing

The resistance of a piezoresistive sensor changes when either pressure is applied to it, or the sensor is strained (Meng et al., 2022). This allows a pulse wave signal to be obtained, as studied for digitizing the radial pulse to estimate cuff-less blood pressure (Luo et al., 2016). Compared to photoplethysmography, piezoresistive sensors have the advantage of having lower power requirements.

#### Piezoelectric Sensing

A piezoelectric sensor generates an electric potential when pressure is applied to it (Meng et al., 2022). The plethysmogram obtained by a piezoelectric sensor has been found to be similar to the first derivative of the photoplethysmogram (Qananwah et al., 2020).

# **Capacitive Sensing**

The capacitance of a capacitive sensor changes when pressure is applied to it (Meng et al., 2022). The use of a capacitance sensor to measure the pulse wave at the radial artery was demonstrated in (Schwartz et al., 2013).

Roadmap

## Magnetoelastic Sensing

The magnetism of a magnetoelastic sensor changes when pressure is applied to it (Meng et al., 2022). Recently, textile magnetoelastic sensors have been developed for pulse wave monitoring which are waterproof and suitable for use in sweaty conditions (Zhao et al., 2021).

## **Magnetic Induction Plethysmography**

The use of a magnetic field-sensing semiconductor Hall sensor is another alternative to PPG (Kim et al., 2018). By placing a series of permanent magnets of 200 G together with some magnetoresistance sensors in the close vicinity of a peripheral artery, e.g. the radial artery, the pulse waveform can be reconstructed. The systolic and diastolic blood pressure can then be estimated from the signals.

### **Doppler Ultrasound and Acoustic Sensing**

Doppler ultrasound has long been used for detecting blood flow. More recently, a wireless carotid neckband Doppler system with wearable ultrasound sensors has been demonstrated to be capable of continuously monitoring the carotid flow velocity pulse wave and displaying the blood flow dynamics and the peak systolic velocity on an external smartphone (Song et al., 2019). The system was designed with two 2.5-MHz ultrasonic sensors and quantized the acquired Doppler signals by 14-bit analog-to-digital-converters at 40 MHz. Moreover, other acoustic sensors, which can be used for measuring chest sounds, detecting cardiac output, and diagnosing heart problems, have been designed as wearables for sensing pulse waves at the radial artery (Sharma et al., 2019, Sharma and Rodriguez-Villegas, 2021).

## Impedance Plethysmography

Impedance plethysmography detects changes in the conductivity of a region of the body caused by changes in the volumes of tissues. It is already used for respiratory monitoring, and has recently been used to monitor the pulse wave at the upper leg (Haapala et al., 2021).

## Speckle Plethysmography

Speckle plethysmography is a form of laser imaging which measures the speed of moving light-scattering particles (Ghijsen et al., 2018). It can be used to obtain a pulse wave, which originates from the scattering of moving red blood cells (Ghijsen et al., 2018).

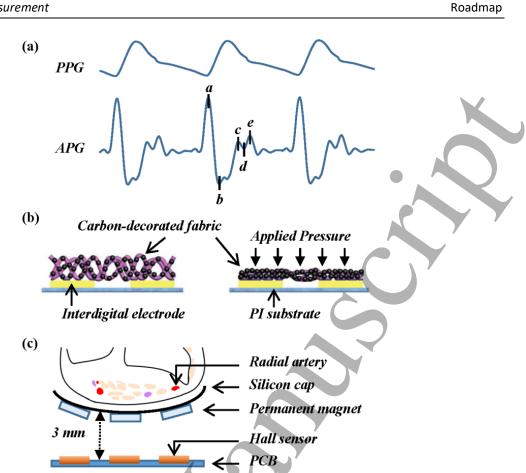


Figure 32. Typical processing technique and non-optical sensors used in alternatives of photoplethysmography (PPG). (a) The calculation of the second derivation of PPG to derive the acceleration plethysmography or acceleration PPG (Takazawa et al., 1998). (b) A piezoresistive sensor for obtaining the impedance PPG (modified from (Luo et al., 2016)). (c) A series of Hall sensors for capturing the magnetic induction plethysmography (modified from (Kim et al., 2018)).

#### **Concluding Remarks**

PPG is becoming a mature technology commonly implemented in wearable sensing devices. Nevertheless, various alternatives to PPG are emerging to better understand vascular biology and to meet the needs of wider usage in free living and ambient light varying conditions. These complementary methods can be used to study the vasculature and the effects of diseases on the vasculature. Although the measurement of PPG and its alternatives are often made at the periphery, signals collected from them often carry information that is related to the central aorta of a human body. Future works that test PPG and their alternatives in controlled patient groups will be valuable to understand these techniques and their potential applications during the progression of various diseases.

## **Acknowledgements**

PHC acknowledges funding from the British Heart Foundation (FS/20/20/34626).

#### References

ALLEN, J. 2007. Photoplethysmography and its application in clinical physiological measurement. *Physiological Measurement*, 28, R1-R39.

ALLEN, J. & MURRAY, A. 1995. Prospective Assessment of an Artificial Neural-Network for the Detection of Peripheral Vascular-Disease from Lower-Limb Pulse Wave-Forms. *Physiological Measurement*, 16, 29-38.

Roadmap

GENG, G., ZHENG, Y., HONG, J., LIU, Q. & POON, C. C. Y. 2022. Novel and robust auxiliary indicators to ankle-brachial index using multi-site pulse arrival time and detrended fluctuation analysis for peripheral arterial disease assessment. *Biomedical Signal Processing and Control*, 77, 103865.

GLOVER, G. H., LI, T. Q. & RESS, D. 2000. Image-based method for retrospective correction of physiological motion effects in fMRI: RETROICOR. *Magnetic Resonance in Medicine*, 44, 162-167.

KIM, S., LEE, J. D., PARK, J. B., JANG, S., KIM, J. & LEE, S. S. 2018. Evaluation of the Accuracy of a New Cuffless Magnetoplethysmography Blood Pressure Monitor in Hypertensive Patients. *Pulse*, 6, 9-18.

LUO, N. Q., DAI, W. X., LI, C. L., ZHOU, Z. Q., LU, L. Y., POON, C. C. Y., CHEN, S. C., ZHANG, Y. T. & ZHAO, N. 2016. Flexible Piezoresistive Sensor Patch Enabling Ultralow Power Cuffless Blood Pressure Measurement. *Advanced Functional Materials*, 26, 1178-1187.

MENG, K., XIAO, X., WEI, W., CHEN, G., NASHALIAN, A., SHEN S., XIAO, X. & CHEN, J. Wearable Pressure Sensors for Pulse Wave Monitoring. *Advanced Materials*, 34, 2109357.

PEREZ, M. V., MAHAFFEY, K. W., HEDLIN, H., RUMSFELD, J. S., GARCIA, A., FERRIS, T., BALASUBRAMANIAN, V., RUSSO, A. M., RAJMANE, A., CHEUNG, L., HUNG, G., LEE, J., KOWEY, P., TALATI, N., NAG, D., GUMMIDIPUNDI, S. E., BEATTY, A., HILLS, M. T., DESAI, S., GRANGER, C. B., DESAI, M., TURAKHIA, M. P. & APPLE HEART STUDY, I. 2019. Large-Scale Assessment of a Smartwatch to Identify Atrial Fibrillation. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 381, 1909-1917.

POON, C. C. Y. & ZHANG, Y. T. Cuff-less and noninvasive measurements of arterial blood pressure by pulse transit time. 27th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society, 2005. IEEE, 5877-5880.

POON, C. C. Y., ZHANG, Y. T. & BAO, S. D. 2006. A Novel Biometrics Method to Secure Wireless Body Area Sensor Networks for Telemedicine and m-Health. *IEEE Communications Magazine*, 44, 73-81.

QANANWAH, Q., DAGAMSEH, A., ALQURAN, H., IBRAHIM, K. S., ALODAT, M. & HAYDEN, O. 2020. A comparative study of photoplethysmogram and piezoelectric plethysmogram signals. *Physical and Engineering Sciences in Medicine*, 43, 1207-1217.

SHARMA, P., IMTIAZ, S. A. & RODRIGUEZ-VILLEGAS, E. 2019. Acoustic Sensing as a Novel Wearable Approach for Cardiac Monitoring at the Wrist. *Scientific Reports*, 9.

SHARMA, P. & RODRIGUEZ-VILLEGAS, E. 2021. Acoustic Sensing as a Novel Wearable Approach for Heart Rate Variability Monitoring at the Wrist. *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, 70.

SONG, I., YOON, J., KANG, J., KIM, M., JANG, W. S., SHIN, N. Y. & YOO, Y. 2019. Design and Implementation of a New Wireless Carotid Neckband Doppler System with Wearable Ultrasound Sensors: Preliminary Results. *Applied Sciences-Basel*, 9.

SUN, Y. & THAKOR, N. 2016. Photoplethysmography Revisited: From Contact to Noncontact, From Point to Imaging. *IEEE Transactions on Biomedical Engineering*, 63, 463-477.

TAKAZAWA, K., TANAKA, N., FUJITA, M., MATSUOKA, O., SAIKI, T., AIKAWA, M., TAMURA, S. & IBUKIYAMA, C. 1998. Assessment of vasoactive agents and vascular aging by the second derivative of photoplethysmogram waveform. *Hypertension*, 32, 365-370.

VERKRUYSSE, W., SVAASAND, L. O. & NELSON, J. S. 2008. Remote plethysmographic imaging using ambient light. *Optics Express*, 16, 21434-21445.

ZHENG, Y., POON, C. C. Y., YAN, B. P. & LAU, J. Y. W. 2016. Pulse Arrival Time Based Cuff-Less and 24-H Wearable Blood Pressure Monitoring and its Diagnostic Value in Hypertension. *Journal of Medical Systems*, 40, 195.